

HYUNDAI



OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

The information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, the right to amend specifications without notice or obligation to incorporate such amendments into vehicles already produced is reserved.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, some of the equipment operating descriptions referred to may not apply to the particular vehicle with which this manual is supplied.

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for information regarding current standard and optional equipment levels.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO ORIGINAL VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

Modification to the original vehicle specification may invalidate the manufacturers warranty and may adversely affect the safety and durability of the vehicle.

Components which are subject to modification or are added to the original vehicle specification without the express approval of the manufacturer and result in consequential loss or damage are not covered by the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

Particular attention is drawn to the fitment of replacement road wheels having a different specification to those installed in production. The electric power assisted steering system is specifically programmed to operate only with the road wheels fitted during production. The installation of alternative specification road wheels may result in the replacement road wheels fouling the vehicle body resulting in tyre damage and compromised safety. The installation of after market wheels on vehicles equipped with TPMS may result in wheel balancing difficulties or malfunction of the TPMS system.

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer before non original specification road wheels are installed.

TWO WAY RADIO INSTALLATION

This vehicle is fitted with electronically controlled fuel injection or other micro processor controlled equipment.

It is possible for incorrectly installed two way radio equipment including mobile telephones to adversely affect these systems.

Before radio equipment of this kind is installed, we recommend that you contact your Hyundai authorised repairer for recommendation regarding the suitability of the particular radio equipment concerned and the recommended method of installation and equipment location. Incorrectly installed or unsuitable equipment which gives rise to incorrect functioning of or damage to electronic vehicle components will not fall within the scope of the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:

WARNING

This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

CAUTION

This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

*** NOTICE**

This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FOREWORD

Hyundai Motor Company wish to take this opportunity to thank you for purchasing a Hyundai product and to welcome you to the ever increasing number of distinguished motorists who drive Hyundai vehicles. The advanced engineering and construction methods employed during both design and production of the Hyundai marque are something of which we are proud, and this commitment to providing a high quality product is supported by a comprehensive after sales and warranty service of which we are equally proud.

This owner's manual will introduce the operating and maintenance requirements for the vehicle and it is recommended that it is carefully read to ensure that the maximum performance and durability along with safe and satisfactory operation are obtained. We recommend that service and maintenance on your vehicle be performed by a Hyundai authorised repairer.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Note : This owners manual should be considered as part of the vehicle and should be kept in the vehicle at all times for ease of reference.

In the event of the vehicle being sold please ensure that this manual is left in the vehicle for the reference of the new owner.



CAUTION

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-6 in the Vehicle Specifications chapter of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2018 Hyundai Motor ASSAN Ltd. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor ASSAN Ltd.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction

1

Your vehicle at a glance

2

Safety features of your vehicle

3

Features of your vehicle

4

Driving your vehicle

5

What to do in an emergency

6

Maintenance

7

Specifications & Consumer information

8

Index

I

Introduction

How to use this manual 1-2
Fuel requirements 1-3
Vehicle run-in process 1-5

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Chapters: This manual has eight chapters plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You'll find various WARNING's, CAUTION's, and NOTICE's in this manual. These were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNING's, CAUTION's and NOTICE's.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

*** NOTICE**

NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Unleaded

For Europe

We recommend to use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 87 or higher.

Except Europe

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for details)

WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded petrol. When you are going to use leaded petrol, we recommend that you ask a HYUNDAI authorised repairer whether leaded petrol in your vehicle is available or not.

Octane Rating of leaded petrol is same with unleaded one.

Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol.

Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system. Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur. Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol. (Except for vehicle designed to use leaded petrol for some countries)

CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as;

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

*** NOTICE**

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

**CAUTION**

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and performance problems that are caused by the use of methanol or fuels containing methanol.

Fuel Additives

We recommend to use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 87 or higher.

For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank at every 10,000 miles (15,000 km).

Additives are available from your HYUNDAI authorised repairer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE RUN-IN PROCESS

No special run-in period is needed.

By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly run-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview (front).....	2-2
Exterior overview (rear)	2-3
Interior overview	2-4
Instrument panel overview	2-5
Engine compartment	2-6

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (FRONT)



- 1. Front removable towing hook6-29
- 2. Front windscreen wiper4-70
- 3. Outside rearview mirror4-39
- 4. Door lock4-15
- 5. Head lamp4-65
- 6. Front fog lamp4-67
- 7. Bonnet4-28
- 8. Tyre and wheel7-31

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OIA016001/H

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (REAR)



- 1. Roof antenna.....4-102
- 2. Rear window defroster4-77
- 3. Rear wiper4-73
- 4. Door lock4-15
- 5. Rear parking assist system5-49
- 6. Child-protector rear door lock.....4-20
- 7. Fuel filler.....4-30
- 8. Rear towing hook6-30
- 9. Rear combination lamp7-62
- 10. High mounted stop lamp7-64

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OIA016002/H

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



1. Door lock/unlock button4-16
 2. Outside rearview mirror control switch*4-40
 3. Power window lock button*4-26
 4. Power window switches*4-23
 5. Central door lock switch*4-19
 6. Head lamp levelling device*4-68
 7. Instrument panel illumination4-43
 8. LDWS button*5-34
 9. FCW button*5-35
 10. ESC OFF button*5-26
 11. Heated steering wheel button*4-38
 12. Steering wheel tilt lever*4-37
 13. Fuse box7-42
 14. Clutch pedal*5-6, 5-10
 15. Brake pedal5-20
 16. Accelerator pedal5-6, 5-10
 17. Bonnet release lever4-28
 18. Fuel filler lid opener4-30
- * : if equipped

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OIA016003R

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



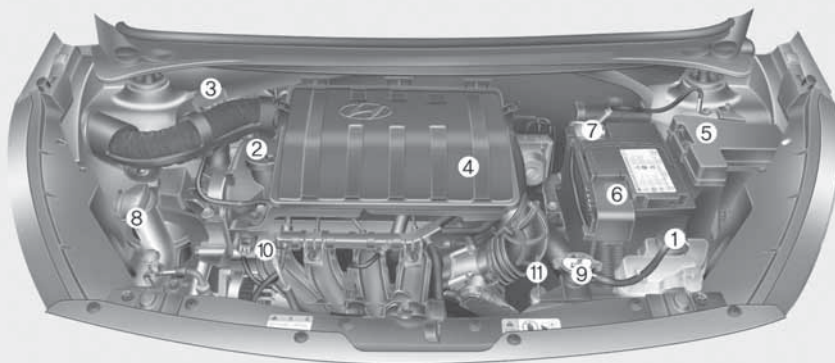
- 1. Instrument cluster4-42
 - 2. Light control / Turn signals.....4-64
 - 3. Wiper/Washer4-70
 - 4. Audio remote control*4-103
 - 5. Horn4-38
 - 6. Driver's front air bag*3-40
 - 7. Passenger's front air bag.....3-40
 - 8. Steering wheel4-38
 - 9. Ignition switch5-5
 Engine start/stop button5-7
 - 10. Hazard warning flasher switch.4-63, 6-2
 - 11. Trip computer switch*4-47
 - 12. Audio*4-112
 - 13. Climate control system*4-78, 4-86
 - 14. Cigarette lighter4-97
 - 15. AUX, USB and iPod® port*4-104
 - 16. Shift lever5-12, 5-15
 - 17. Parking brake lever5-21
 - 18. Glove box4-96
- * : if equipped

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OIA016004R

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Petrol Engine



1. Engine coolant reservoir.....7-13
 2. Engine oil filler cap7-12
 3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir7-16
 4. Air cleaner7-20
 5. Fuse box.....7-42
 6. Positive battery terminal7-28
 7. Negative battery terminal.....7-28
 8. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir ...7-19
 9. Radiator cap7-15
 10. Engine oil dipstick.....7-12
 11. Automatic transaxle dipstick*.....7-17
- * : if equipped

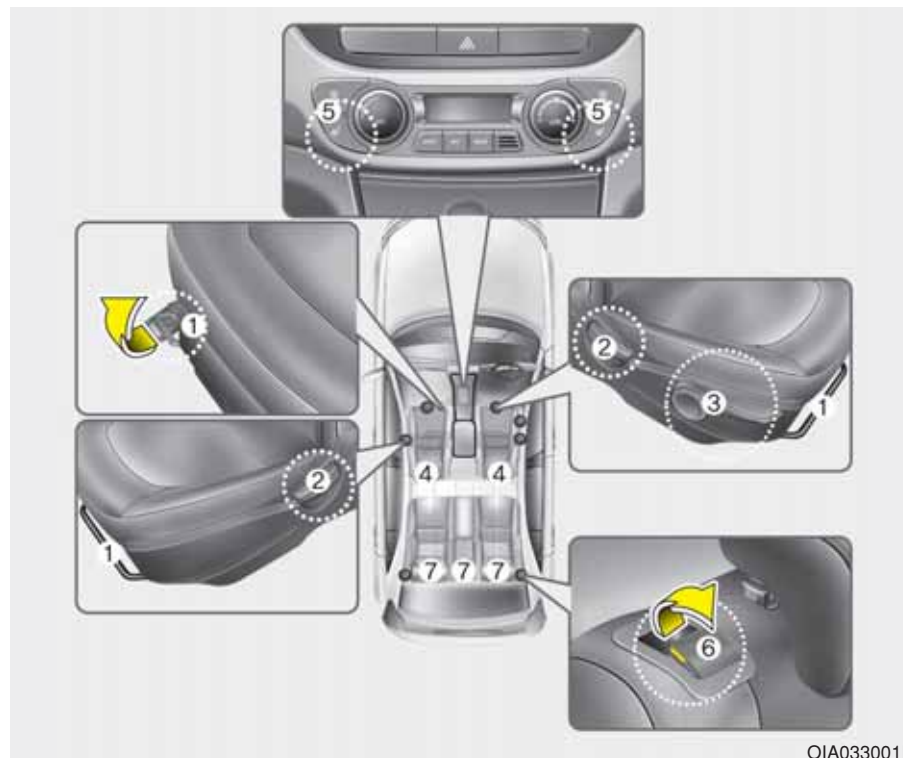
* The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OIA013005R

Safety features of your vehicle

Seat	3-2
• Front seat adjustment	3-4
• Rear seat adjustment	3-8
Seat belts	3-13
• Seat belt restraint system	3-13
• Pre-tensioner seat belt	3-18
• Additional seat belt safety precautions	3-20
• Care of seat belts	3-22
Child restraint system (CRS)	3-24
• Children always in the rear	3-24
• Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)	3-25
• Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)	3-27
Air bag - supplemental restraint system	3-38
• Driver's and passenger's front air bags	3-40
• Side impact air bags	3-41
• How does the air bags system operate?	3-43
• What to expect after an air bag inflates?	3-46
• Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch	3-47
• Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat	3-49
• Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?	3-50
• SRS care	3-55
• Additional safety precautions	3-56
• Air bag warning labels	3-57

SEAT



OIA033001R

Front seats

- (1) Forward and rearward
- (2) Seatback angle
- (3) Seat cushion height (driver's seat)*
- (4) Head restraint
- (5) Seat warmer*

Rear seats

- (6) Seat folding
- (7) Head restraint

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects
Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

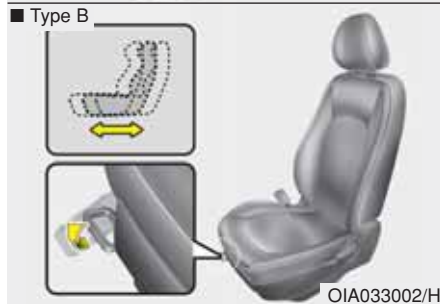
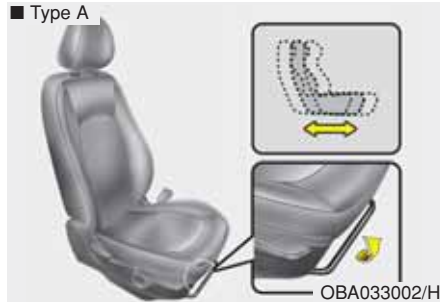
When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for front seat passenger

Riding in a vehicle with a front seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a front seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the front passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING - Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. It is recommended that drivers allow at least 25 cm (10 in.) between the centre of the steering wheel and their chest.



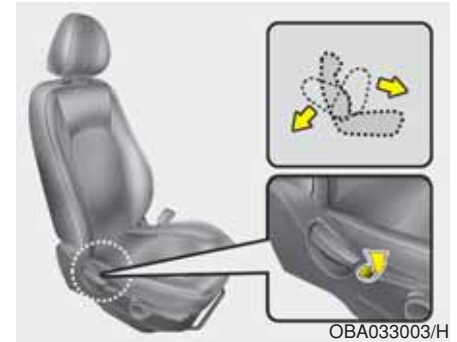
Front seat adjustment

Forward and rearward

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

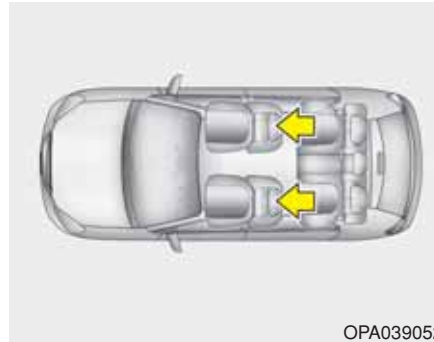
1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)



**Seat height adjuster
(for driver's seat) (if equipped)**

To change the seat height, move the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push down the lever several times.
- To raise the seat height, pull up the lever several times.



Head restraint

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a head restraint for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The head restraint not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

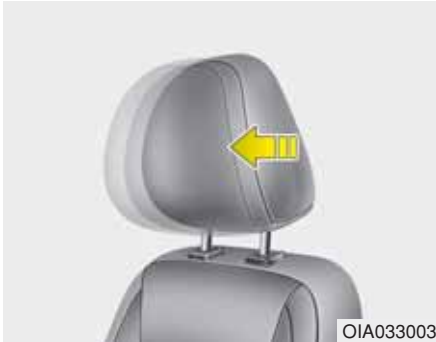
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

- Always properly adjust the head restraints for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraint removed.
- Adjust the head restraints so the middle of the head restraints is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes (see diagram).



- NEVER adjust the head restraint position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the head restraint as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.



Forward and rearward adjustment

The head restraint may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the head restraint forward to the desired detent. To adjust the head restraint to it's furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.



Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the head restraint, push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support and lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).





Removal/Reinstall

To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) whilst pulling the head restraint up (2).

To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint poles (3) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

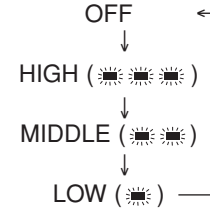


Seat warmers (if equipped)

Whilst the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :



The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

*** NOTICE**

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

⚠️ WARNING

Always make sure the head restraint locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

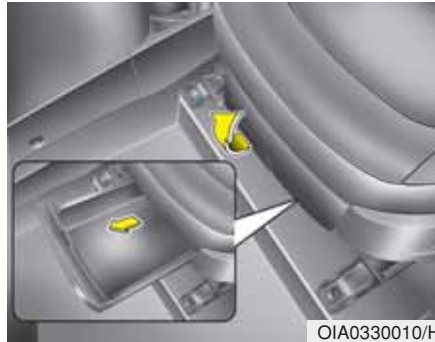


Seatback pocket (if equipped)

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the driver's and/or front passenger's seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Seatback pocket

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pocket. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

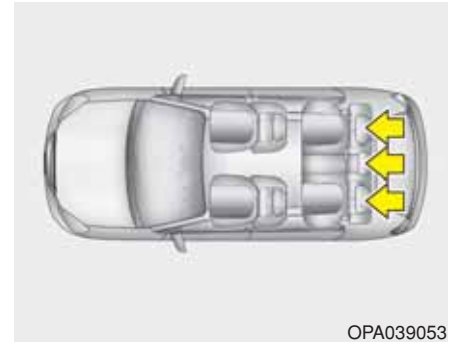


Passenger seat under tray (if equipped)

To open the tray, pull up the tray and out forward.

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the tray. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.



Rear seat adjustment

Head restraint

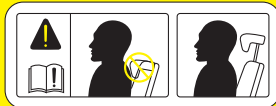
The rear seat(s) is equipped with head restraints in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The head restraint not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

- Always properly adjust the head restraints for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraint removed.
- Adjust the head restraints so the middle of the head restraints is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes (see diagram).

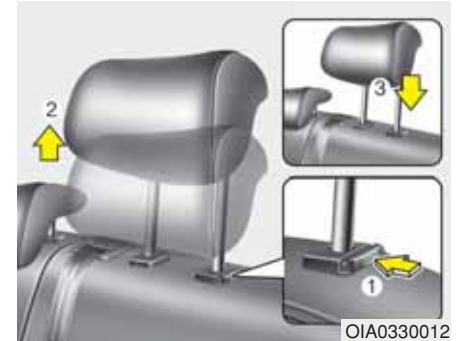


- Adjust the head restraint as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.



Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the head restraint, push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support and lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).



Removal/Reinstall

To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) whilst pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint poles (3) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the head restraint locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

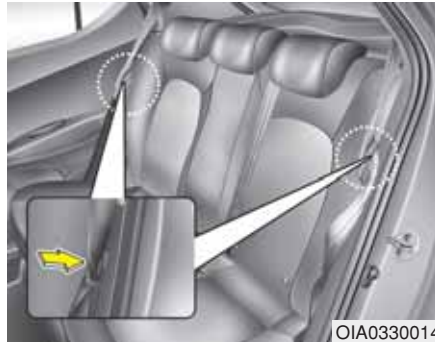
Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks (or cushions) may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.
- Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

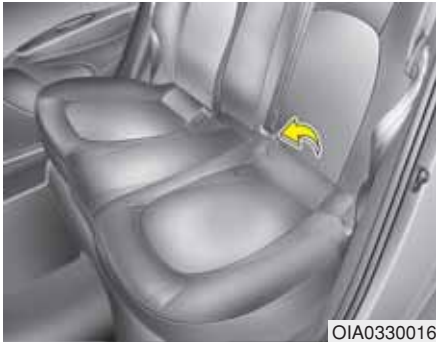
1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position.



3. Insert the rear lap/shoulder belt plate into the holder on the side trim. It will prevent the lap/shoulder belt from interfering with the seatback when folding.



4. Lift up the front part of the seat cushion (1).



5. Lift up the rear part of the seat cushion (2).



6. Move the seat cushion in the direction of the arrow in the above picture.



7. Pull up the seatback lever and fold the seatback toward the front of the vehicle.

To use the rear seat:

1. Lift and push up the seatback backward firmly until it clicks into place.
2. Move and push the seat cushion downward firmly to the proper position.

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

⚠ WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt restraint system

WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the vehicle is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on a occupant's lap.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

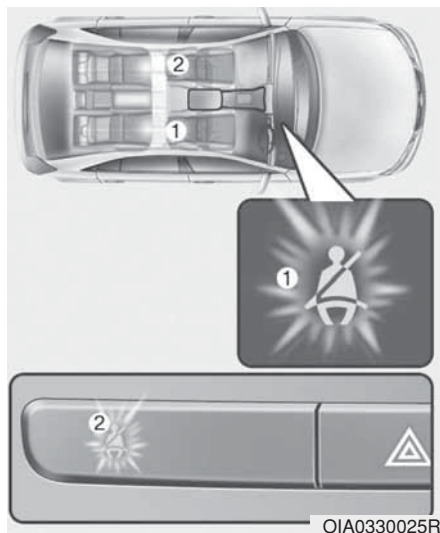
WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

WARNING

No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack.



Seat belt warning

Driver's seat belt warning (1)

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning light illuminates until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 5 mph (9 km/h), the illuminated warning light will start to blink until you drive under 3 mph (6 km/h). (if equipped)

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink. (if equipped)

Front passenger's seat belt warning (2)

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

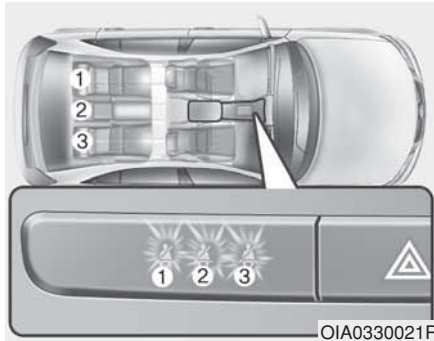
If the front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 5 mph (9 km/h), the illuminated warning light will start to blink until you drive under 3 mph (6 km/h).

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

*** NOTICE**

- You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the centre fascia panel.
- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.
- Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger as to the proper seating instructions as contained in this manual.



OIA0330021R

Rear (if equipped)

If the ignition switch is placed in the ON (engine is not running) position when the rear passenger's lap/shoulder belt is not fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

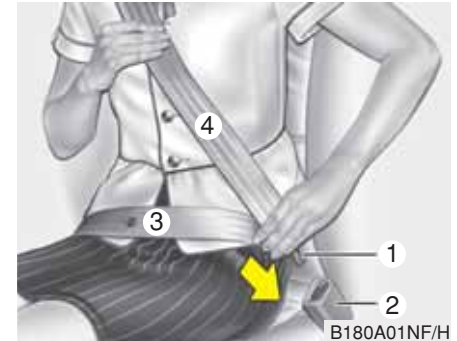
And then, the rear corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 35 seconds, if any of following occurs:

- You start the engine when the rear belt is not fastened.
- You drive over 5 mph (9 km/h) when the rear belt is not fastened.
- The rear belt is disconnected when you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h).

If the rear seat belt is fastened, the warning light will turn off immediately.

If the rear seat belt is disconnected when you drive over the 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding seat belt warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for 35 seconds.

But, if the rear passenger's lap/shoulder belt is/are connected and disconnected twice within 9 seconds after the belt is fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will not operate.



Lap/shoulder belt

To fasten your seat belt:

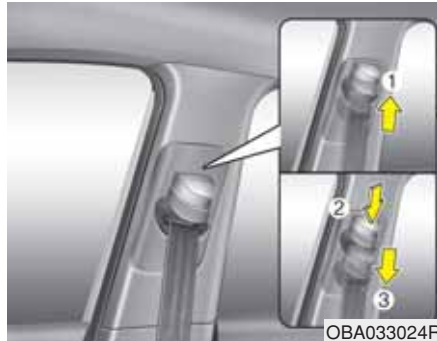
Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

You should place the lap belt (3) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (4) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

* NOTICE

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



Height adjustment (if equipped)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 3 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and mid-way over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

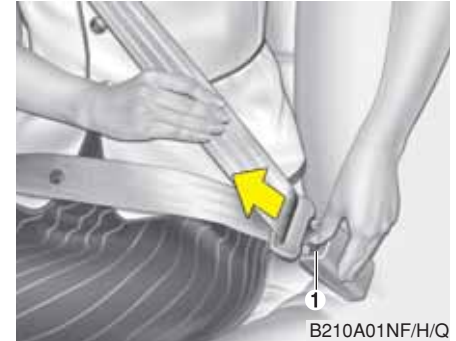
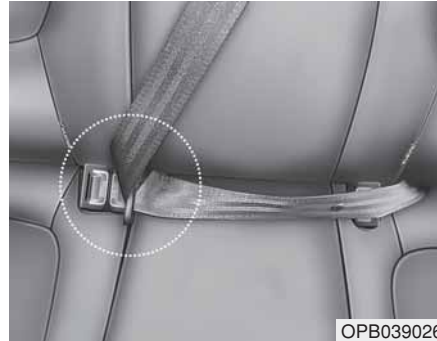
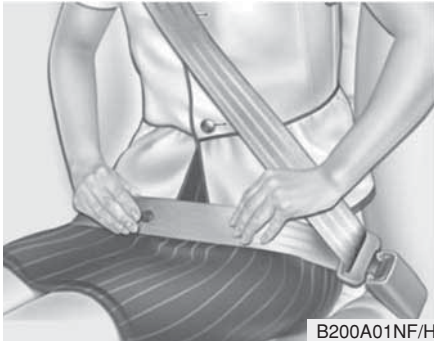
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) whilst pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

⚠ WARNING

Always position the shoulder belt anchor into locked position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.



⚠ WARNING

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly.

This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.

- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.

When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used. (if equipped)

To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.



Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts (retractor pretensioner and EFD (Emergency Fastening Device)). The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

(1) Retractor Pretensioner

The purpose of the retractor pretensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal collisions.

(2) EFD (Emergency Fastening Device)

The purpose of the EFD is to make sure that the pelvis belts fit in tightly against the occupant's lower body in certain frontal collisions. (if equipped, Driver only)

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)

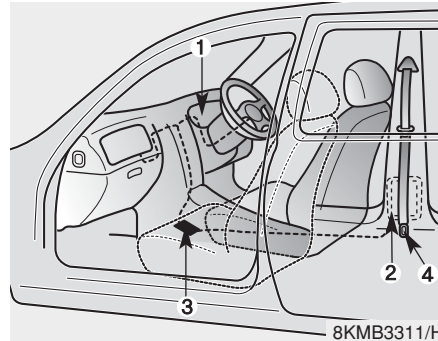
⚠ WARNING

- Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not hit the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. We recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module
4. Emergency fastening device (EFD)*

* : if equipped, Driver only

* NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS air bags be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

* NOTICE

- The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should **NEVER** place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and child restraints must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat. For more information refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a child restraint appropriate for the child’s height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, **NEVER** hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint Systems" in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat must always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system and/or seat belts in the rear seat.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat.

WARNING

- Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.
- NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.
- Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Children always in the rear



WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. **Even with air bags, children can be seriously injured or killed.** Children too large for a child restraint must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child restraint systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a top-tether anchorage and/or ISOFIX lower anchorage in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System (CRS) always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rear-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.



WARNING

An improperly secured child restraint can increase the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH in an accident. Always take the following precautions when using a child restraint system:

- **NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.**
- **Always properly secure the child restraint to a rear seat of the vehicle.**
- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always properly restrain your child in the child restraint.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI authorised repairer check the child restraint system, seat belts, ISOFIX lower anchorages and top-tether anchorages.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
- Select a child restraint based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a child restraint that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system types

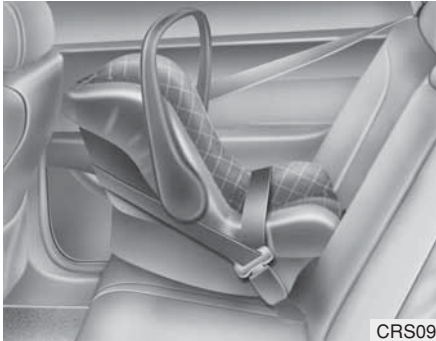
There are three main types of child restraint systems: rear-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rear-facing child restraints

WARNING

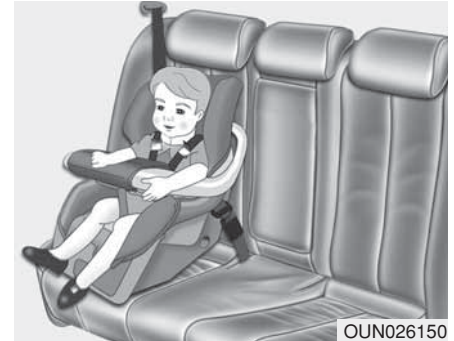
NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.



Keep using restraints in the rear-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the child restraint's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rear-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a forward-facing child restraint with a harness.

A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the restraint and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord. All children under age one must always ride in a rear-facing child restraint. There are different types of rear-facing child restraints: infant-only seats can only be used rear-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 child restraints typically have higher height and weight limits for the rear-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rear-facing for a longer period of time.



Forward-facing child restraints

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child restraint with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

WARNING

Before installing your child restraint always:

- **Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**
- **Read and follow the instructions regarding child restraint systems in this manual.**

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

After selecting a proper child restraint and checking that the child restraint fits properly in the rear of this vehicle, you are ready to install the child restraint according to the manufacturer's instruction. There are three general steps in installing the seat properly:

- **Properly secure the child restraint to the vehicle.** All child restraints must be secured to the vehicle with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether anchorage and/or ISOFIX lower anchorage

- **Make sure the child restraint is firmly secured.** After installing a child restraint to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A child restraint secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- **Secure the child in the child restraint.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the child restraint according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING

A child restraint in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the child restraint.

Child Seat Restraint Suitability for Seat Position using the Seat Belt - For Europe

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Mass Group	Seating Position		
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Centre
group 0 up to 10 kg	U	U	U
group 0+ up to 13 kg	U	U	U
group I 9 to 18 kg	U	U	U
group II 15 to 25 kg	U	U	U
group III 22 to 36 kg	U	U	U

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group

WARNING

We recommend that a child restraint seat be installed in the rear seat, even if the front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position. To ensure the safety of your child, the front passenger's air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a child restraint seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

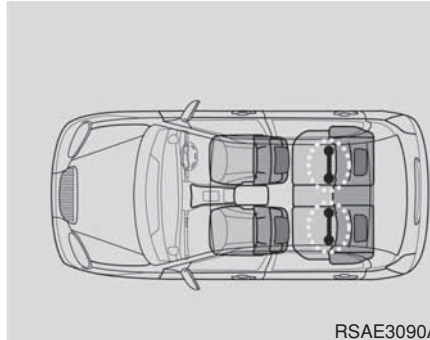
ISOFIX lower anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorages system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a child restraint during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the child restraint easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your child restraint. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the child restraint. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the child restraint to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a child restraint with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISOFIX-seat may only be installed if it has vehicle-specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R 44.)

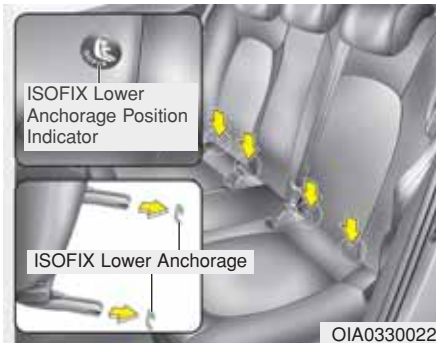
The child restraint manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the child restraint with its attachments for the ISOFIX lower anchorages.



ISOFIX lower anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no ISOFIX lower anchorages provided for the centre rear seating position.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a child restraint system using ISOFIX lower anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX lower anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages can damage the anchorages which may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.



The ISOFIX lower anchorages position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seat backs to identify the position of the ISOFIX lower anchorages in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX lower anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(CRS with universal approval to ECE-R44 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether strap connected to the corresponding top-tether anchorage point on the back side of the rear seats.)

ISOFIX lower anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Securing a child restraint with the “ISOFIX Anchorages System”

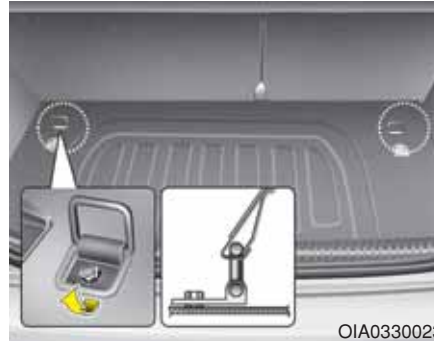
To install a ISOFIX-compatible child restraint in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX lower anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the child restraint and the ISOFIX lower anchorages.
3. Place the child restraint on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX lower anchorages according to the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.
4. Follow the child restraint instructions for properly adjusting and tightening the lower attachments on the child restraint to the ISOFIX lower anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- **NEVER** attach more than one child restraint to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the child restraint.



Installing the top-tether strap

First, secure the child restraint with the ISOFIX lower anchorages or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top-tether strap be attached, attach and tighten the top-tether strap to the ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. ISOFIX top-tether anchorages are located on the floor behind the rear seats.



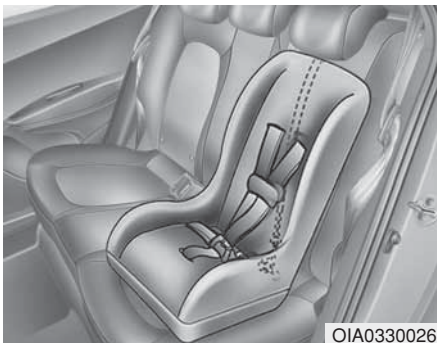
This symbol indicates the position of the tether anchor.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether strap:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.
- **NEVER** attach more than one child restraint to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether strap to anything other than the correct ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints.

Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.



To install the top-tether strap:

1. Route the child restraint top-tether strap over the child restraint seatback. Route the top-tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, or route the tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.
2. Connect the top-tether strap hook to the ISOFIX top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to your child restraint instructions to firmly secure the child restraint to the seat.
3. Check that the child restraint is securely attached to the seat by pushing and pulling the seat forward and from side-to-side.

Child Seat Restraint for Vehicle ISOFIX Positions – For Europe

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions			
			Front Passenger	Rear Outboard (Driver side)	Rear Outboard (Passenger side)	Rear Centre
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	-	X	X	-
	G	ISO/L2	-	X	X	-
0 : UP to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IL	IL	-
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IL	IL	-
	D	ISO/R2	-	IL	IL	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	X	X	-
I : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	-	IL	IL	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	X	X	-
	B	ISO/F2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	B1	ISO/F2X	-	IUF	IUF	-
	A	ISO/F3	-	IUF	IUF	-

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

* Both ISO/R2 and ISO/R3 are able to be set up only at the foremost position of the passenger seat.

* ISOFIX child restraint system size classes and fixtures

- A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 720mm)
- B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)
- B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)
- C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS
- D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS
- E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing CRS
- F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)
- G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

Top Pick Child Restraint System – For Europe

			Seating Position								
			Front		2nd Row			3rd Row			
			Left	Centre	Left	Centre	Right	Left	Centre	Right	
Group 0+	Maxi Cosi Cabriofix		B__	Pass	N/A	Pass	Pass	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A
Group I	Römer King Plus		B__	Pass	N/A	Pass	Pass	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Römer King Plus		_I_S	Exempt	N/A	Pass	Exempt	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A
Group II / III	Roemer KidFix		B__	Pass	N/A	Pass	Pass	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A
Group 0+	Maxi Cosi Cabriofix Plus Easybase2		B_L_	Pass	N/A	Pass	Pass	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Maxi Cosi Cabriofix Plus Easyfix		_IL_	Exempt	N/A	Pass	Exempt	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A
Group 0+ / I	HTS iZi Kid X3		_IL_	Exempt	N/A	Pass	Exempt	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A
Group I	Maxi Cosi Familyfix & Pearl		_IL_	Exempt	N/A	Pass	Exempt	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A
Group II / III	Roemer KidFix		BI__	Exempt	N/A	Pass	Exempt	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A
Q1.5	U/SU	Römer BABY SAFE Plus	_IL_	Exempt	N/A	Pass	Exempt	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A
Q3	U/SU	Römer Duo Plus	_IL_	Exempt	N/A	Pass	Exempt	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A

B = Belted, I = ISOFIX, L = Support leg, S = Strap/Top-tether

Recommended child restraint systems – For Europe

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44 Approval No.
Group 0-1 (0-13kg)	Baby Safe Plus II	Britax Römer	Reward facing with ISOFIX base	E1 04301146
Group1 (9-18kg)	Duo Plus	Britax Römer	Forward facing with vehicle ISOFIX lower anchorage + Top Tether	E1 04301133

CRS Manufacturer informationBritax Römer <http://www.britax.com>

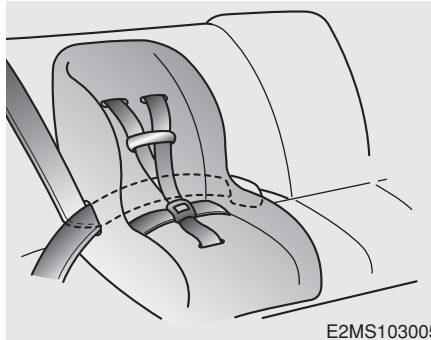
Securing a child restraint with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX anchorages system, all child restraints must be secured to a vehicle rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS place a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat of the vehicle.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in serious injury or death if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.

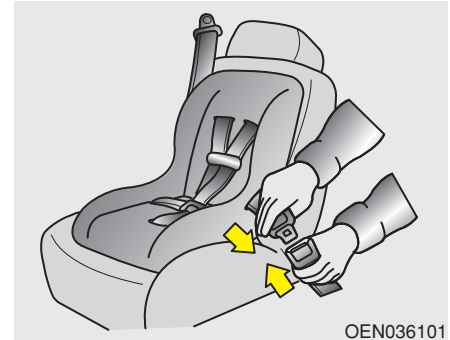


Installing a child restraint with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a child restraint on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

*** NOTICE**

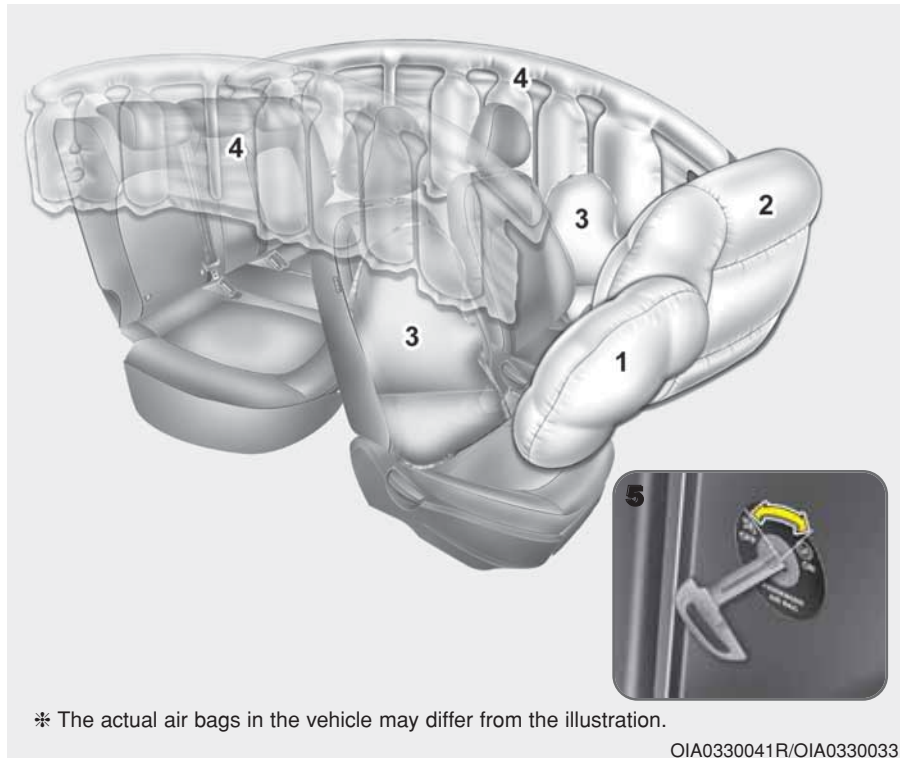
Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



- (1) Driver's front air bag
- (2) Passenger's front air bag*
- (3) Side impact air bag*
- (4) Curtain air bag*
- (5) Front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch*

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING
Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimise the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OIA0330041R/OIA0330033R

This vehicle is equipped with an Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat, front passenger's seats and/or rear seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

 **WARNING - AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

ALWAYS use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any child restraint or booster seat in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or centre console.

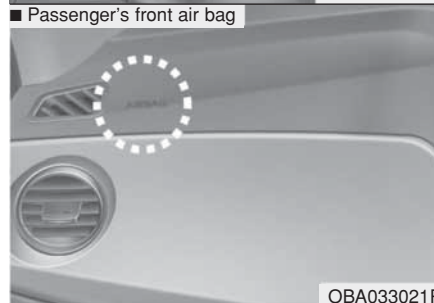
Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle. It is recommended that drivers allow at least 25 cm (10 in.) between the centre of the steering wheel and the chest.

Driver's and passenger's front air bags (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the centre of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labeled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

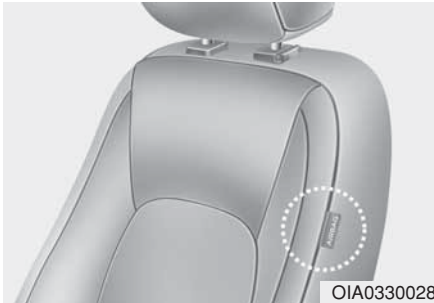


The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

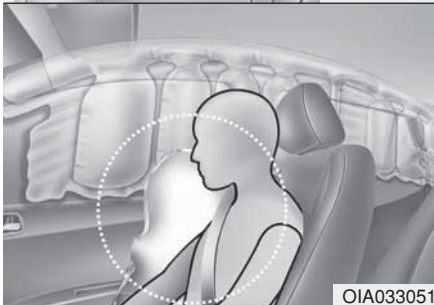
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Adjust the front passenger's and driver's seats as far to the rear as possible whilst allowing you to maintain full control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or centre console.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- Do not allow the passenger to ride in the front seat when the front passenger's air bag OFF indicator is illuminated.
- No objects (such as crash pad cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.



OIA0330028



OIA033051

Side impact air bags (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side impact air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

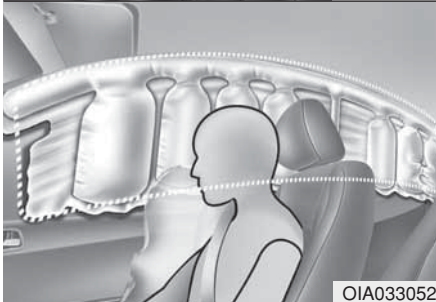
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side impact air bag, take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.
- Do not put any objects between the side air bag label and seat cushion. It could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact air bags.
- Do not cause impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position or this may cause the side air bags to inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



Curtain air bags (if equipped)

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

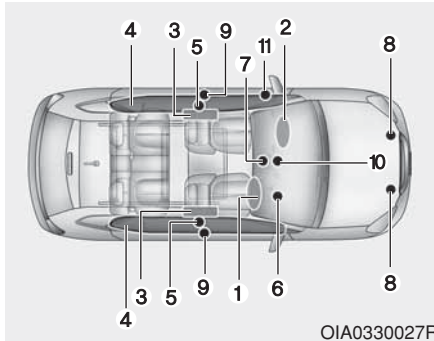
The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact.

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bags, take the following precautions:

- All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Properly secure child restraints as far away from the door as possible.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang hard or breakable objects on the clothes hanger.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not open or repair the side curtain air bags.



11. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch*

*: if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components whilst the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

SRS warning light



The SRS (Supplement Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system.

How does the air bags system operate?

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module*
3. Side impact air bag modules*
4. Curtain air bag modules*
5. Pre-tensioner seatbelt system*
6. Air bag warning light*
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)*
8. Front impact sensors*
9. Side impact sensors*
10. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator *

WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- **The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.**
- **The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the engine is running.**

We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of a severe frontal or side collision to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.

- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.

- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs about 25 cm (10 in.) of space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers allow at least 25 cm (10 in.) between the centre of the steering wheel and the chest.



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)



■ Passenger's front air bag



After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

What to expect after an air bag inflates?

After a frontal or side impact air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

⚠ WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.
- Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and mild soap.
- We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

**Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)**

The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front air bag in order to transport occupants who are at increased risk for air bag-related injury due to age, size, or medical condition.



To deactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the master key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger air bag OFF indicator (⊗) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.



To reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the master key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger air bag ON indicator (⊗) will illuminate and stay on for 60 seconds.

*** NOTICE**

The passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger air bag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front air bag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the following conditions may occur:

- The air bag warning light (⚠) on the instrument panel will illuminate.
- The passenger air bag OFF indicator (⊗) will not illuminate and the ON indicator (⊕) will come on and go off after approximately 60 seconds. The passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even though the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.
- We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.



Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat

Never install a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

If your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, you can activate or deactivate the front passenger's air bag when necessary. For more details, please refer to page 3-47.

⚠ WARNING

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR BAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Air bags are not designed to inflate in every collision.)

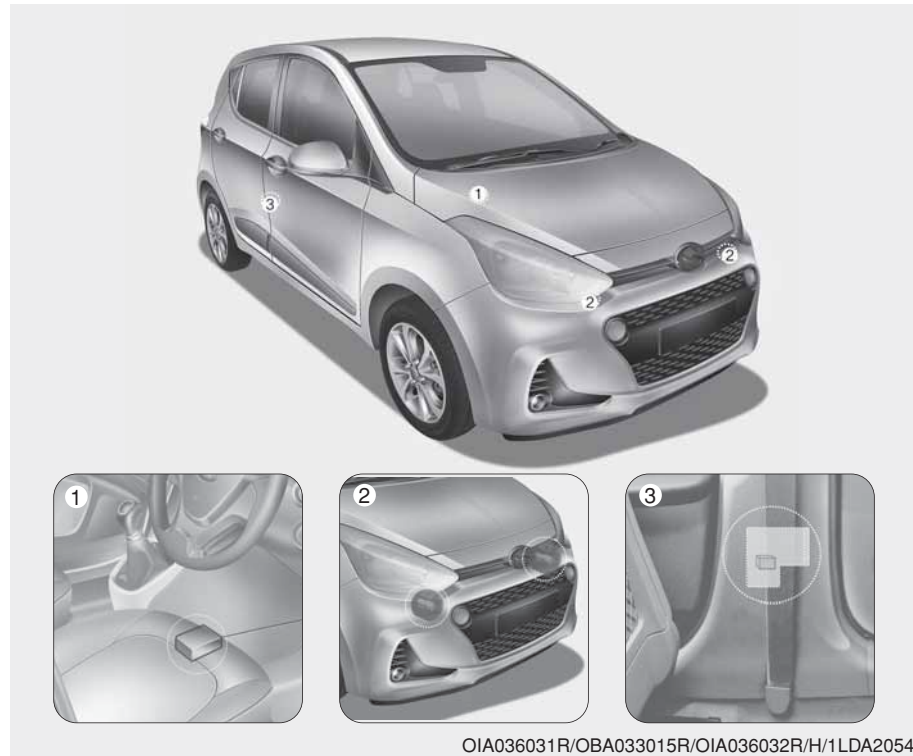
There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

**Air bag collision sensors
(if equipped)**

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.
- Do not install bumper guards or replace the bumper with a non-genuine part. This may adversely affect the collision and air bag deployment performance.
- We recommend that all repairs are conducted by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



OIA036031R/OBA033015R/OIA036032R/H/1LDA2054

- (1) SRS control module
- (2) Front impact sensor
- (3) Side impact sensor (if equipped)



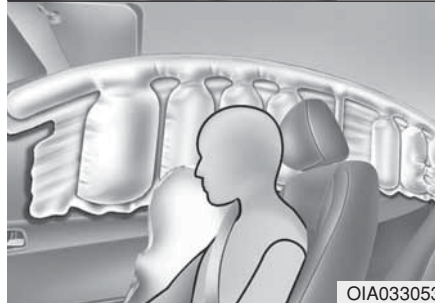
Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bag

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.



Side impact and curtain air bags (if equipped)

Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

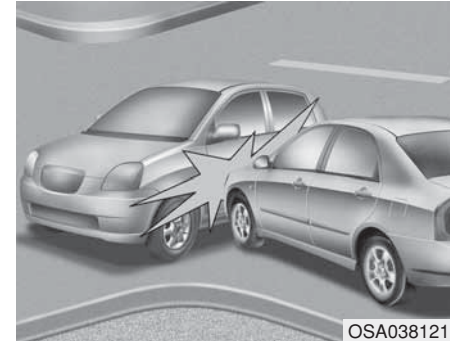


Air bag non-inflation conditions

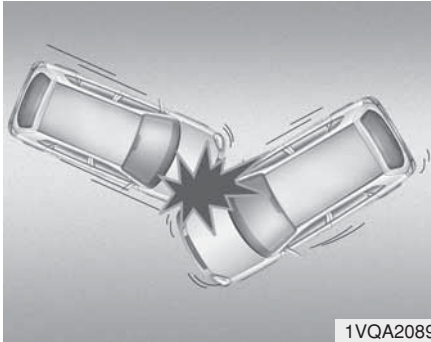
In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.



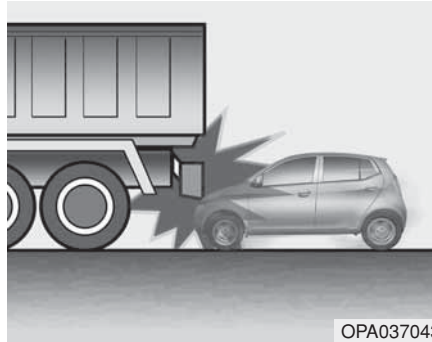
Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.



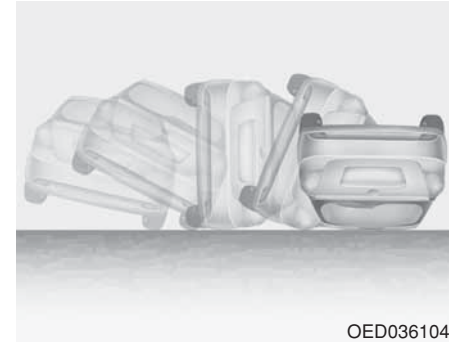
Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.



In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

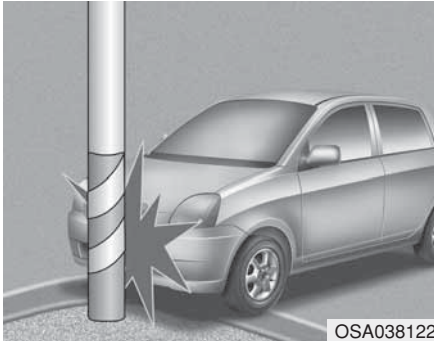


Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "underride" collisions.



Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because the vehicle can not detect rollover accident.

However, side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over following (or after) side impact collision.



Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- **Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.**
- **Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.**
- **Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash

Do not modify the front seats.

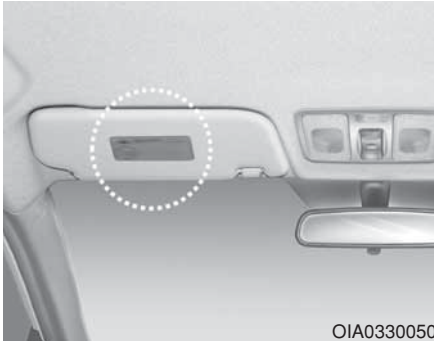
Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.



**Air bag warning labels
(if equipped)**

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system. Read all of the information about your air bags provided on the sun visor labels.

Features of your vehicle

Keys	4-3	Windows	4-23
• Record your key number	4-3	• Power windows	4-24
• Key operations	4-3	• Manual windows	4-27
• Immobiliser system	4-4	Bonnet	4-28
Remote keyless entry	4-6	• Opening the bonnet	4-28
• Remote keyless entry system operations	4-6	• Closing the bonnet	4-29
• Transmitter precautions	4-7	Fuel filler lid	4-30
• Battery replacement	4-8	• Opening the fuel filler lid	4-30
Smart key	4-10	• Closing the fuel filler lid	4-31
• Smart key function	4-10	Sunroof	4-33
• Smart key precautions	4-11	• Sliding the sunroof	4-34
• Door lock/unlock in an emergency situation	4-12	• Tilting the sunroof	4-35
Theft-alarm system	4-13	• Resetting the sunroof	4-36
• Armed stage	4-13	Steering wheel	4-37
• Theft-alarm stage	4-14	• Electric power steering	4-37
• Disarmed stage	4-14	• Tilt steering	4-37
Door locks	4-15	• Heated steering wheel	4-38
• Operating door locks from outside the vehicle	4-15	• Horn	4-38
• Operating door locks from inside the vehicle	4-16	Mirrors	4-39
• Impact sensing door unlock system	4-18	• Inside rearview mirror	4-39
• Speed sensing door lock system	4-18	• Outside rearview mirror	4-39
• Child-protector rear door lock	4-20	Instrument cluster	4-42
Tailgate	4-21	• Instrument panel illumination	4-43
• Opening the tailgate	4-21	• Gauges	4-43
• Closing the tailgate	4-22	• Warnings and indicators	4-52

Hazard warning flasher.....	4-63	• System operation.....	4-83
Lighting.....	4-64	• Climate control air filter	4-85
• Battery saver function	4-64	• Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant	4-85
• Lighting control.....	4-64	Automatic climate control system	4-86
• High beam operation	4-65	• Automatic climate control	4-87
• Flashing headlights	4-66	• Manual heating and air conditioning	4-88
• Turn signals and lane change signals	4-66	Windscreen defrosting and defogging	4-93
• Front fog light	4-67	• Manual climate control system	4-93
• Rear fog light	4-67	• Automatic climate control system	4-94
• Headlight levelling device	4-68	Storage compartment	4-96
• Daytime running light	4-69	• Centre console storage	4-96
Wipers and washers.....	4-70	• Glove box	4-96
• Windscreen wiper/washer.....	4-70	Interior features	4-97
• Rear window wiper/washer	4-71	• Cigarette lighter	4-97
• Windscreen wipers	4-71	• Ashtray	4-97
• Windscreen washers	4-72	• Cup holder	4-98
• Rear window wiper and washer switch	4-73	• Sunvisor	4-98
Interior light	4-74	• Power outlet.....	4-99
• Automatic turn off function	4-74	• Smartphone docking station.....	4-99
• Map lamp	4-74	• Clothes hanger	4-100
• Luggage room lamp	4-75	• Luggage net (holder)	4-100
• Glove box lamp	4-76	• Floor mat anchor(s)	4-101
Defroster	4-77	Audio system.....	4-102
• Rear window defroster	4-77		
Manual climate control system.....	4-78		
• Heating and air conditioning	4-79		

KEYS



Record your key number

The key code number is stamped or printed on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

■ Type A



OHD046100

■ Type B



OHG040001L

■ Type C



OBA043029

Key operations

- Used to start the engine.
- Used to lock and unlock the doors (or tailgate).

⚠ WARNING - Ignition key

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch. Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch. The ignition key would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children.

⚠ WARNING

Use only HYUNDAI original parts for the ignition key in your vehicle. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Immobiliser system

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobiliser system to reduce the risk of unauthorised vehicle use.

Your immobiliser system is comprised of a small transponder in the key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

Vehicles without smart key system

With the immobiliser system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobiliser system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

To activate the immobiliser system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

Vehicles with smart key system

Whenever the engine start/stop button is changed to the ON position, the immobiliser system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobiliser system

Change the engine start/stop button to the ON position.

To activate the immobiliser system

Change the engine start/stop button to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

*** NOTICE**

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.



CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch.

Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from starting.

*** NOTICE**

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

 **CAUTION**

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.

 **CAUTION**

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction. We recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



OHG040001L

■ Type B



OBA043029

Remote keyless entry system operations

Type A

- To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.
- To fold the key, fold the key manually whilst pressing the release button.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Type B

- To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button and remove the mechanical key.
- To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

■ Type A



OHG040006L

■ Type B



OLMB043003

Lock (1)

1. Close all doors.
2. Press the lock button.
3. The hazard warning light will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked (the engine bonnet and tailgate must be closed).

*** NOTICE**

The doors will not lock if any door is opened.

Unlock (2)

1. Press the unlock button.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

Tailgate unlock (3)

1. Press the tailgate unlock button for more than 1 second.
2. The hazard warning light will blink twice to indicate the tailgate is unlocked.

*** NOTICE**

- After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically unless it is opened within 30 seconds.
- Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.
- The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button.

Transmitter precautions*** NOTICE**

The transmitter will not work if any of following occurs:

- The ignition key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).
- The battery in the transmitter is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

CAUTION

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the transmitter gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.

CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.



2. Replace the battery with a new one. When replacing the battery, make sure the battery positive "+" symbol faces up as indicated in the illustration.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For replacement transmitters, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Battery replacement

The transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter centre cover.

 **CAUTION**

- *The keyless entry system transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use your transmitter or replace the battery, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.*
- *Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.*
- *To avoid damaging the transmitter, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.*
- *An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.*

SMART KEY (IF EQUIPPED)



Smart key function

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate unlock

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and tailgate and even start the engine without inserting the key.

The functions of the buttons on a smart key are similar to the remote keyless entry. Refer to the “Remote keyless entry” in this section.



Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors and tailgate.

Also, you may start the engine. Refer to the following, for more details.

Locking

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Close all doors.
3. Press the button of the outside door handle.
4. The hazard warning lights will blink once (the engine bonnet and tailgate must be closed).
5. Make sure that doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

* NOTICE

- The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside door handle.
- Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:
 - The smart key is in the vehicle.
 - The engine start/stop button is in ACC or ON position.
 - Any door except the tailgate is opened.

Unlocking

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the button of the front outside door handle.
3. All doors will unlock and the hazard warning lights will blink twice.

*** NOTICE**

- The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside door handle.
- When the smart key is recognized in the area of 0.7 m (28 in.) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the doors.

Tailgate unlocking

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the tailgate handle switch.
3. The tailgate will unlock.

*** NOTICE**

- Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.
- The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the tailgate handle.

Smart key precautions

*** NOTICE**

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:
 - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
 - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
 - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the smart key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.

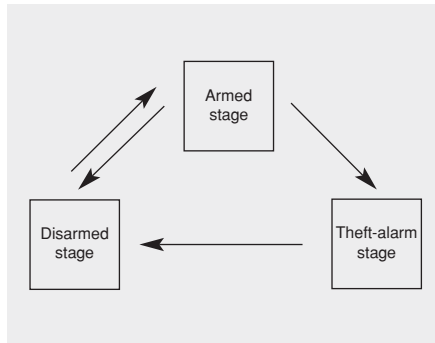


Door lock/unlock in an emergency situation

If the smart key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the doors by using the mechanical key.

1. Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2).
2. Insert the key into the hole of the outside door handle. Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.
3. To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorised entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with the hazard warning light blinking.

Armed stage

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch and exit the vehicle.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and the engine bonnet are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door (or tailgate) or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate and the theft-alarm will not arm. If all doors (and tailgate) and engine bonnet are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed whilst a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door (or tailgate) or engine bonnet is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the system is armed.

- A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter.
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter.
- The engine bonnet is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 27 seconds, unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed if any of the following occurs.

- The unlock button on the transmitter is pressed. But if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.
- The lock button on the transmitter is pressed, when a door (or tailgate) is opened.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

* NOTICE - Non-immobiliser system

- Avoid trying to start the engine whilst the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.
If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.
- If you lose your keys, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

* NOTICE - Immobiliser system

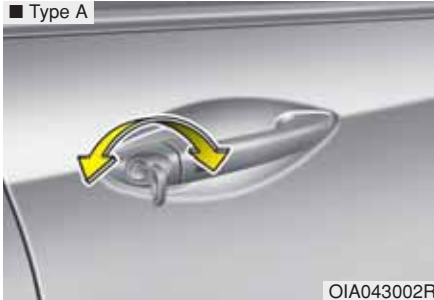
- If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch and start the engine. Then the system will be disarmed.
- If you lose your keys, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction and we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

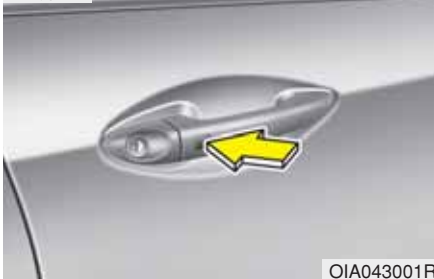
DOOR LOCKS

■ Type A



OIA043002R

■ Type B



OIA043001R

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Transmitter/Smart key

- Doors can be locked and unlocked with the transmitter or smart key.
- Doors can be locked and unlocked by pressing the button of the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (vehicles equipped with smart key system)
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Mechanical key

- Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to lock and toward the front of the vehicle to unlock.
- If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically. (if equipped with central door lock system)
- Doors can also be locked and unlocked with the transmitter (if equipped).
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

*** NOTICE**

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.



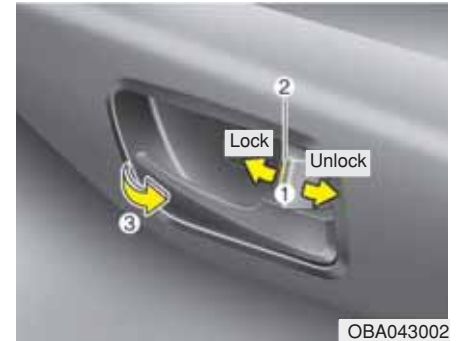
To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position and close the door (2). (if not equipped with central door lock system)

* NOTICE

The central door lock system will operate only when all doors and tailgate are closed.

* NOTICE

Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.



Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Unlock" position. The red mark (2) on the button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- Pushing the driver's (or passenger's) door lock button (1) to the "Lock" or "Unlock" position will lock or unlock all vehicle doors. (if equipped with central door lock system)

- If the inner door handle of the driver's door and passenger's door are pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button will unlock and the door will open. (if equipped)
- The driver's (or passenger's) doors cannot be locked if any door (or tailgate) is opened. (if equipped)

* NOTICE

The central door lock system will operate only when all doors and tailgate are closed.

WARNING - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.

WARNING - Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

*** NOTICE**

A HYUNDAI authorised repairer can select some auto door lock/unlock features as follows;

- Speed sensing auto door lock
- Auto door unlock when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch

If you want this feature, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h. And all doors will be automatically unlocked when you turn the engine off or when you remove the ignition key. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.



***With central door lock switch
(if equipped)***

Operate by pressing the central door lock switch.

- When pushing down on the front portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pushing down on the rear portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the key is in the ignition switch and front door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the front portion (1) of central door lock switch is pressed.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the front portion(1) of central door lock switch is pressed.

*** NOTICE**

If the doors are locked with the transmitter or smart key, the doors cannot be unlocked with the central door lock/unlock switch. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.



Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Push the child safety lock located on the rear edge of the door to the lock position (1). When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle (3) is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (2).

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle (3) until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

TAILGATE



OIA046006

Opening the tailgate

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked by turning the key to the "Lock" or "Unlock" position. (if equipped)
- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, transmitter, smart key or central door lock/unlock switch.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pulling up the handle.

* NOTICE

The central door lock system will operate only when all doors and tailgate are closed.

* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attaching hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the tailgate

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust fumes

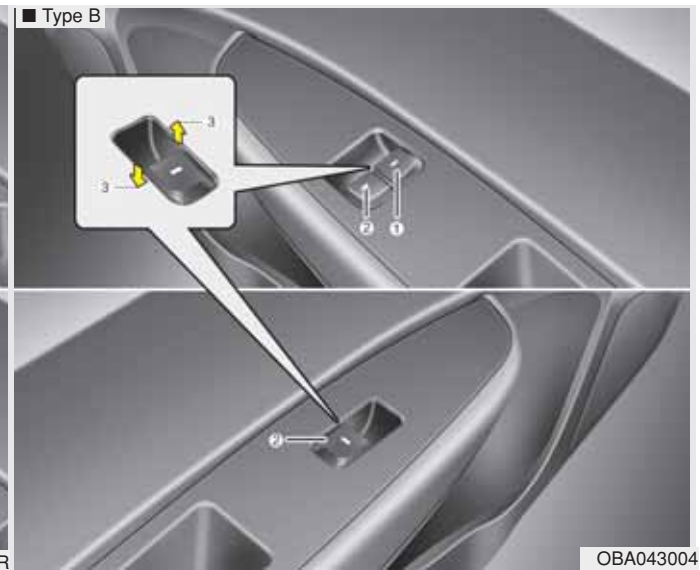
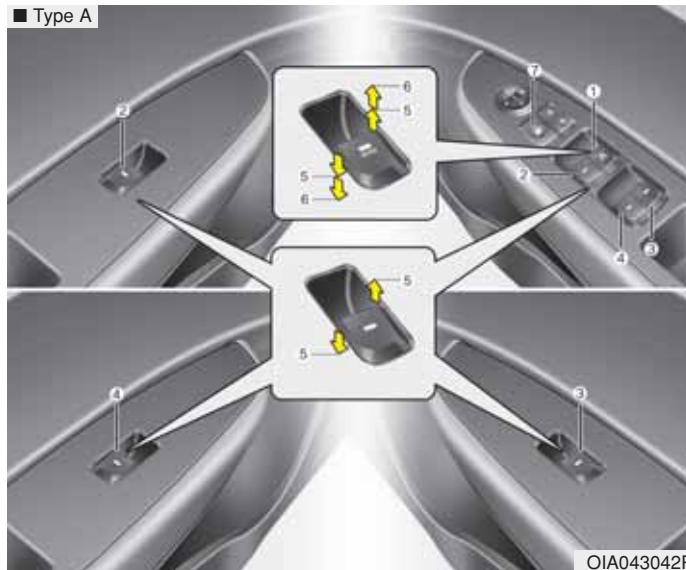
If you drive with the tailgate opened, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

WINDOWS



- (1) Driver's door power window switch*
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch*
- (3) Rear door (right) power window switch*
- (4) Rear door (left) power window switch*
- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window up*/down*
- (7) Power window lock button*

*: if equipped

* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Power windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate. Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock button which can block the operation of rear passenger windows.

The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 30 seconds period.

* NOTICE

Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions.

If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.



OBA043015IN

Window opening and closing (if equipped)

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).



OBA043016IN

Auto down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the driver's window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up and release the switch to the opposite direction of the window movement.



OBA043017IN

**Auto up/down window (if equipped)
(Driver's window)**

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the driver's window and continue pulling up the driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.



OUN026013/H

Automatic reversal (if equipped)

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.). And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

* NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.



Power window lock button

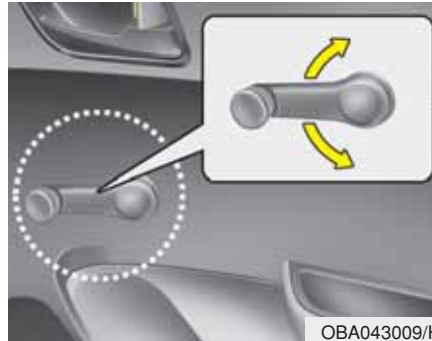
- The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button located on the driver's door to the LOCK position (pressed).
- When the power window lock button is in the LOCK position (pressed), the driver's master control can operate the rear passenger door power windows.

⚠ CAUTION

- *To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.*
- *Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.*

⚠ WARNING - Windows

- NEVER leave the ignition key in the vehicle.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend face or arms outside the window whilst driving.

**Manual windows (if equipped)**

To raise or lower the window, turn the window regulator handle clockwise or counterclockwise in right side. And left side is opposite direction.

⚠ WARNING

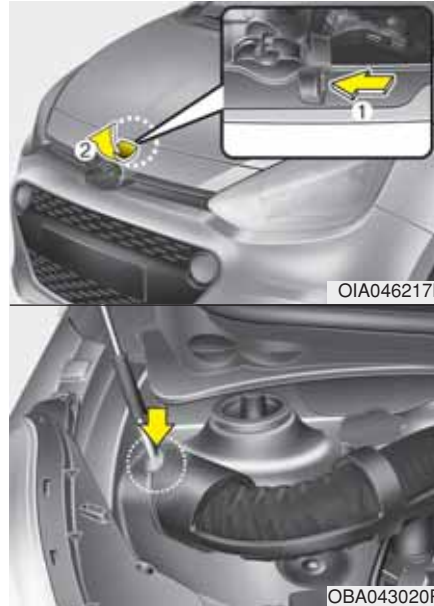
When opening or closing the windows, make sure your passenger's arms, hands and body are safely out of the way.

BONNET



Opening the bonnet

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop open slightly.



2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push the secondary latch (1) inside of the bonnet centre and lift the bonnet (2).
3. Pull out the support rod from the bonnet.
4. Hold the bonnet opened with the support rod.

⚠ WARNING - Hot parts
Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in plastic. The plastic will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.

⚠ WARNING
Open the bonnet after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P(Park) position for automatic transaxle and to the 1st(First) gear or R(Reverse) for manual transaxle, and setting the parking brake.

Closing the bonnet

1. Before closing the bonnet, check the following:
 - All filler caps in the engine compartment must be correctly installed.
 - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the bonnet halfway (lifted approximately 30cm from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the bonnet is secure.

WARNING - Bonnet

- Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.

WARNING

- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no bonnet open warning light displayed on the instrument cluster. If the bonnet is not latched whilst the vehicle is moving, the chime will sound to warn the driver the bonnet is not fully latched. Driving with the bonnet opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the bonnet from falling and possibly injuring you.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

FUEL FILLER LID

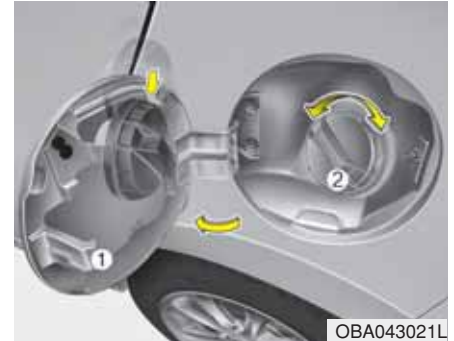


Opening the fuel filler lid

The fuel filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up the fuel filler lid opener.

* NOTICE

If the fuel filler lid does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, pull the fuel filler lid opener up.
3. Pull open the fuel filler lid (1).
4. To remove the cap (2), turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks”. This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

WARNING - Refuelling

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Do not “top off” after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

WARNING - Refuelling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refuelling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- Read and follow all warning at the gas station facility.
- Before refuelling note the location of the Emergency Petrol Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other petrol source.
- When using an approved portable fuel container be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.

- Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
- When refuelling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.
- DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station especially during refuelling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

 CAUTION

- *Make sure to refuel with unleaded (or leaded for some countries) fuel only. (Petrol engine only)*
- *If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.*
- *Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.*
- *After refuelling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.*

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

* NOTICE

- In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- After a vehicle is washed or in a rain-storm be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.*
- *Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is open, rain or snow may leak through the sunroof and wet the interior as well as cause theft.*

* NOTICE

The sunroof cannot slide when it is in the tilt position nor can it be tilted whilst in an open or slide position.

⚠ WARNING

- Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow children to operate the sunroof.



Sliding the sunroof

To open the sunroof, pull the sunroof control lever backward.

To close the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever forward.

Auto slide open

To use the auto slide feature, momentarily (more than 1 second) pull the sunroof control lever on the overhead console. The sunroof will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, press any sunroof control button.

Manual slide open

Pull the sunroof control lever on the overhead console for less than 0.5 second.

Auto slide close

To close the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever on the overhead console for more than 1 second.

The sunroof will slide all the way close. To stop at the desired point, push any sunroof control lever.

* NOTICE

Whilst driving with the sunroof in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening



Automatic reversal

If an object or part of the body is detected whilst the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

⚠ WARNING

- Never try pinching any part of your body intentionally to activate the Automatic reversal function.
- The Automatic reversal function may not work if something gets caught just before the sunroof fully closes.

**Tilting the sunroof**

To open the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever upward.

To close the sunroof, push the sunroof lever forward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

⚠ WARNING - Sunroof

- Be careful that no head, hands and body parts are obstructed by a closing sunroof.
- Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside the sunroof whilst driving.
- Make sure your hands and head are safely out of the way before closing a sunroof.

⚠ CAUTION

- Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.
- If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.
- Whilst using sunroof for a long time, a dust between sunroof and roof panel can make a noise. Open the sunroof and remove regularly the dust using clean cloth.
- The sunroof is made to slide together with sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed whilst the sunroof is open.



Sunshade

The sunshade will be opened with the glass panel automatically when the glass panel is slid. You will have to close it manually if you want it closed.

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and close the sunroof completely.
2. Release the control button.
3. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close (about 10 seconds) until the sunroof has returned to the original position of tilt after it is raised a little higher than the maximum tilt position. Then, release the lever.
4. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close until the sunroof operates as follows;

TILT DOWN → SLIDE OPEN →
SLIDE CLOSE

Then, release the control button.

When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.

* For more detailed information, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CAUTION

If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, the sunroof may operate improperly.

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The motor driven power steering is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering wheel becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

* NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The EPS warning light does not illuminate.
- The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch on. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.
- A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is turned to the ON or LOCK position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- The steering effort can suddenly increase, if the operation of the EPS system is stopped to prevent serious accidents when it detects malfunction of the EPS system by self-diagnosis.
- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.

Tilt steering (if equipped)

Tilt steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, whilst permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

WARNING

- Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.



To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.



Heated steering wheel (if equipped)

With the ignition switch in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. (The indicator on the button will illuminate.)

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button once again. (The indicator on the button will turn off.)

* NOTICE

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.



Horn

To sound the horn, press the horn symbol on your steering wheel. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

* NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror so that the centre view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility
Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision out the rear window.

⚠ WARNING
Do not adjust the rearview mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.



Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)

Make this adjustment before you start driving and whilst the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and/or right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch (or lever). The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING - Rearview mirrors

- The outside rearview mirror is convex. In some countries, the left outside rearview mirror is also convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

CAUTION

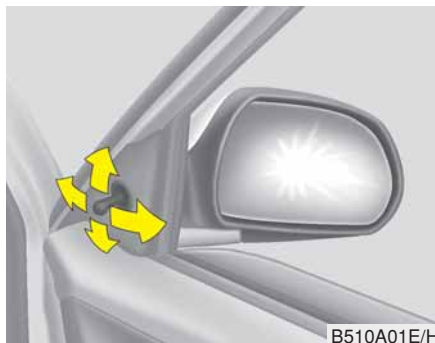
Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.



Remote control

Manual type (if equipped)

To adjust an outside mirror, move the control lever.



Electric type (if equipped)

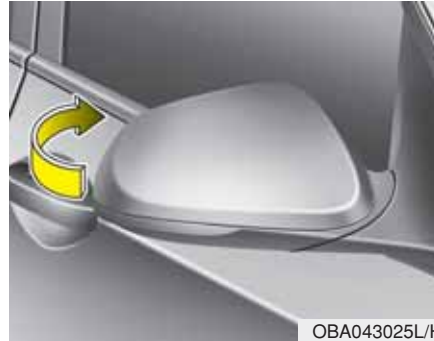
The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, the ignition switch should be in the ACC position.

Move the lever (1) to R or L to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After the adjustment, put the lever into the neutral (centre) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- *The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.*
- *Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.*



Folding the outside rearview mirror

Manual type

To fold outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

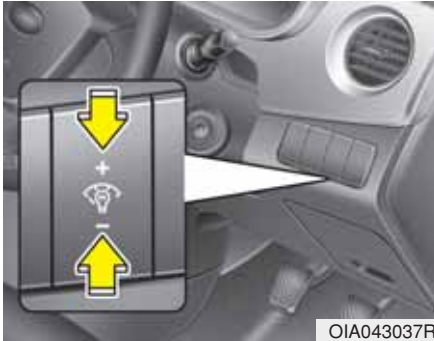
■ Petrol Engine



1. Tachometer
 2. Engine temperature gauge
 3. Fuel gauge
 4. Speedometer
 5. Turn signal indicators
 6. Warning and indicator lights*
 7. Odometer / Trip computer*
- * : if equipped

※ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details refer to the "Gauges" in the next pages.

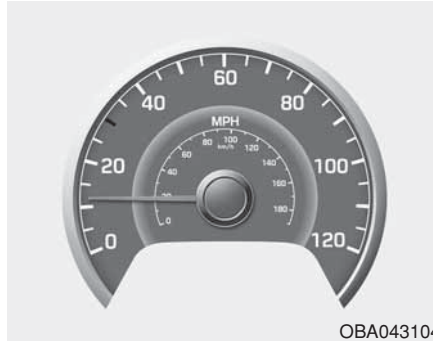
OIA046100R



OIA043037R

Instrument panel illumination (if equipped)

When the vehicle's parking lights or headlights are on, press the illumination control switch to adjust the instrument panel illumination intensity.



OBA043104

Gauges

Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the forward speed of the vehicle. The speedometer is calibrated in miles per hour and/or kilometers per hour.



OBA043105

Tachometer

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

When the door is opened, or if the engine is not started within 1 minute, the tachometer pointer may move slightly in the ON position with the engine OFF. This movement is normal and will not affect the accuracy of the tachometer once the engine is running.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.



Engine temperature gauge (if equipped)

This gauge shows the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is ON.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the engine overheats” in section 6.

⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “130” it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.



OIA043109

Fuel gauge

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel tank capacity is given in section 8. The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.

On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING - Fuel gauge
 Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger. You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "0" level.

⚠ CAUTION
 Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.



OIA043121

Odometer (mi or km)

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven. You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

* NOTICE

It is forbidden to alter the odometer of all vehicles with the intent to change the mileage registered on the odometer. The alteration may void your warranty coverage.



Outside Temperature Gauge

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

- Temperature range : -40°C ~ 60°C
(-40°F ~ 140°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

To change the temperature unit (°C) °F), after pressing the trip button for more 5 seconds and then press the trip button shortly within 2 seconds.



Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the following conditions occur, the warning light (including Outside Temperature Gauge) blinks 10 times and then illuminates, and also warning chime sounds 3 times.

- The temperature on the Outside Temperature Gauge is below approximately 4°C (39.2°F)
- The ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is ON

*** NOTICE**

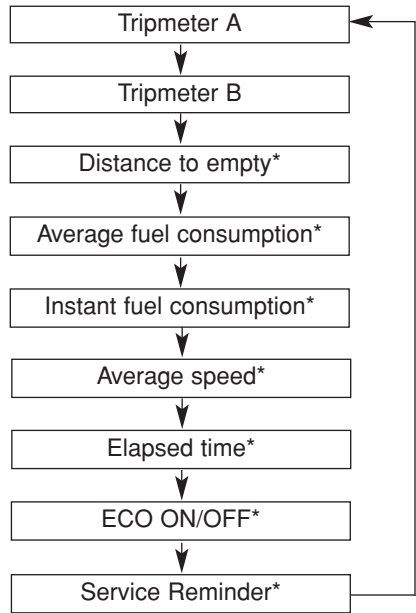
If the icy road warning light appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.



Tripmeter/Trip computer (if equipped)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving, when the ignition switch is in the ON position. All stored driving information (except odometer) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Press the TRIP button for less than 1 second to select any mode as follows:



* if equipped



Tripmeter (mi. or km)

TRIP A : Tripmeter A

TRIP B : Tripmeter B

This mode indicates the distance of individual trips selected since the last tripmeter reset.

The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 9999.9 miles (0.0 to 9999.9 km).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero (0.0).



Distance to empty (if equipped) (mi. or km)

This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty based on the current fuel in the fuel tank and the amount of fuel delivered to the engine. When the remaining distance is below 30 miles (50 km), “---” will be displayed.

The meter’s working range is from 30 to 615 miles (50 to 999 km).



Average fuel consumption (if equipped) (MPG or l/100 km)

This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 0.18 miles (300 m).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average fuel consumption is being displayed, clears the average fuel consumption to zero (--.).



Instant fuel consumption (if equipped) (MPG or l/100 km)

This mode calculates the instant fuel consumption of the last few seconds.

*** NOTICE**

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the “Distance to empty” function may not operate correctly. The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 litres (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel consumption and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- The distance to empty value is an estimate of the available driving distance. This may differ from the actual driving distance available.



OIA043126R

Average speed (MPH or km/h)

This mode calculates the average speed of the vehicle since the last average speed reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average speed keeps going whilst the engine is running.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average speed is being displayed, clears the average speed to zero (---).



OBA043115

Elapsed time (if equipped)

This mode indicates the total time traveled since the last driving time reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the driving time keeps going whilst the engine is running.

The meter's working range is from 00:00~99:59.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the driving time is being displayed, clears the driving time to zero (00:00).



ECO ON/OFF mode (if equipped)

You can turn the ECO indicator on/off on the instrument cluster in this mode. If you push the RESET button more than 1 second in the ECO ON mode, ECO OFF is displayed in the screen and the ECO indicator turns off whilst driving.

If you want to display the ECO indicator again, press the RESET button more than 1 second in the ECO OFF mode and then ECO ON mode is displayed in the screen.



Service reminder warning Pop-up

It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days) with the ignition switch is ON (excluding driving condition).

If service mileage meet below 30 days or below 900 miles (1500 km) prior to service, Service reminder pop-up for 4 seconds with warning sound 1 time (if possible) and then display the previous trip computer mode.

If pressing "TRIP" Button within 4 seconds, the previous computer mode is displayed.



Service reminder Symbol Pop-up

If one of those values reach "0", spanner symbol is blinking - 1Hz and service reminder mode displays distance and time values.



Service reminder Reset

Customer can reset the previous service intervals by special button code.

- (1) Move to Service reminder mode of trip computer mode at stationary.
- (2) And then press “RESET” button for more than 5 seconds until the previous setting values are blinking (1 Hz).
- (3) Again press “RESET” button for more than 1 second until Service reminder’s previous values are reset. (If unpressing “RESET” within 5 seconds or changing another trip computer mode, status of blinking values stops and displays again the current service reminder values.)



Service reminder Off

If service interval is not set, service reminder screen will not display in trip computer. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



Service reminder Set

If service interval will set as 90 miles (150 km) and 1 month (30 days), it will be shown in trip computer upto 4 seconds then screen will be back to previous screen.

Warnings and indicators

All warning lights are checked by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). If any light that does not illuminate, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. After starting the engine, check to make sure that all warning lights are off. If any warning lights are still on, this indicates a situation that needs attention. When releasing the parking brake, the brake system warning light should go off. The fuel warning light will stay on if the fuel level is low.

ECO indicator (if equipped) (Automatic transaxle)

ECO

The ECO indicator is a system that informs you to drive economically.

It is displayed if you drive fuel efficiently to help you improve fuel efficiency.

- The ECO indicator (green) will turn on when you are driving fuel efficiently in the ECO ON mode.

If you don't want the indicator displayed, you can turn the ECO ON mode to OFF mode by pressing the TRIP button.

As per ECO ON/OFF Mode operation, refer to the previous page.

- The fuel-efficiency can be changed by the driver's driving habit and road condition.
- It doesn't work at the condition which doesn't meet economical driving such as P (Park), N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or sports mode.

WARNING

Don't keep watching the indicator whilst driving. It will distract you whilst driving and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury.

SERVICE REMINDER light



This mode informs of service interval (mileage or days) to user when vehicle maintenance is required as user setting (Dealer).

**Air bag warning light
(if equipped)**



This warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position. This light also comes on when the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) is not working properly. If the air bag warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition switch to the ON position or started the engine, or if it comes on whilst driving, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

**Anti-lock brake system
(ABS) warning light
(if equipped)**



This warning light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned to ON and goes off after approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally. If the ABS warning light remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, this indicates that the ABS may have malfunctioned. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

**Electronic brake force distribution
(EBD) system warning
light**



If the two warning lights illuminate at the same time whilst driving, your vehicle's ABS and EBD system may have malfunctioned. In this case, your ABS and regular brake system may not work normally. We recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

If both ABS and Brake warning lights are on and stay on, your vehicle's brake system will not work normally during sudden braking. In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Seat belt warning (if equipped)



Type A

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning light blinks again for approximately 6 seconds.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds. At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once. (if equipped)

Type B

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON. However, if the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you drive over 5 mph (9 km/h) without the driver's seat belt fastened (but when the seat belt has been fastened before and when the 100 second chime has never been completed), the seat belt warning light will blink and the chime will sound for 100 seconds.

If you drive over 5 mph (9 km/h) without the driver's seat belt fastened (but when the seat belt has never been fastened or when the 100 second chime has been completed even if the seat belt has been fastened before), the seat belt warning light will blink. And then the seat belt warning chime will sound for 100 seconds if you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h) (but when the 100 second chime has never been completed).

If the driver's seat belt is disconnected when you drive over 5 mph (9 km/h), the seat belt warning light will blink and the chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

If the driver's seat belt is fastened whilst the seat belt warning chime sounds, the chime will stop at once.

Turn signal indicator



The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, it indicates a malfunction in the turn signal system. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

High beam indicator



This indicator illuminates when the headlights are on and in the high beam position or when the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

**Low Beam Indicator Light
(if equipped)**

This indicator light illuminates when the headlights are on.

**Parking (Position) light
indicator**

This indicator illuminates when the parking (position) lights are on.

Engine oil pressure warning light

This warning light indicates the engine oil pressure is low.

If the warning light illuminates whilst driving:

1. Drive safely to the side of the road and stop.
2. With the engine off, check the engine oil level. If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

 **CAUTION**

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

 **CAUTION**

If the oil pressure warning light stays on whilst the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then goes off when the engine starts. If the oil pressure warning light stays on whilst the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Parking brake & brake fluid warning



This light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned ON and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the parking brake is not applied.

Parking brake warning

This warning light is illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position. The warning light should go off when the parking brake is released.

Low brake fluid level warning

If the warning light remains on, it may indicate that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the warning light remains on:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required. Then check all brake components for fluid leaks.
3. Do not drive the vehicle if leaks are found, the warning light remains on or the brakes do not operate properly. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working. If the brakes fail whilst you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

To check bulb operation, check whether the parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Driving the vehicle with a warning light on is dangerous. If the brake warning light remains on, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Front fog light indicator (if equipped)



This indicator illuminates when the front fog lights are ON.

Rear fog light indicator (If equipped)



This indicator illuminates when the rear fog lights are ON.

**Shift pattern indicator
(if equipped)**



The indicator displays which automatic transaxle shift lever is selected.

**Manual transaxle shift indicator
(if equipped)**



This indicator informs you which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

For example

▲ 3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd gear).

▼ 3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th gear).

*** NOTICE**

When the system is not working properly, up & down arrow indicator and Gear are not displayed.

**Automatic Transaxle Shift Indicator
(if equipped, For Europe)**



In the Sports Mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

▲ 3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼ 3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Charging system warning light



This warning light indicates a malfunction of either the generator or electrical charging system.

If the warning light illuminates whilst the vehicle is in motion:

1. Drive to the nearest safe location.
2. With the engine off, check the generator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
3. If the belt is adjusted properly, a problem exists somewhere in the electrical charging system. We recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Tailgate open warning light



This warning light illuminates when the tailgate is not closed securely.

Door ajar warning light



This warning light illuminates when a door is not closed securely with the ignition switch in any position.

Door open drive warning chime (if equipped)

The door open drive warning chime will sound if any door (or tailgate) is opened whilst driving over 5 mph (9 km/h). The warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds and then turn off for approximately 20 seconds 3 times. This is to prevent you from driving with the door open.

Immobiliser indicator (if equipped)



This indicator illuminates when the immobiliser key is inserted and turned to the ON position to start the engine.

At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes off after the engine is running. If this light blinks when the ignition switch is in the ON position before starting the engine, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Low fuel level warning light

This warning light indicates the fuel tank is nearly empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Malfunction indicator light (MIL) (check engine light)

This indicator is part of the Engine Control System which monitors various emission control system components. If this indicator illuminates whilst driving, it indicates that a potential malfunction has been detected somewhere in the emission control system.

This indicator will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, and will go off in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates whilst driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Generally, your vehicle will continue to be drivable, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Prolonged driving with the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminated may cause damage to the emission control systems which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.***
- ***If the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.***

Electric power steering (EPS) system warning light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates after the ignition key is turned to the ON position and then it will go off when the engine starts.

This light also comes on when the EPS has malfunctioned. If it comes on whilst driving, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

KEY OUT indicator (if equipped)

**KEY
OUT**

When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will go off whilst the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

Key reminder warning chime (if equipped)

If the driver's door is opened whilst the ignition key is left in the ignition switch (ACC or LOCK position), the key reminder warning chime will sound. This is to prevent you from locking your keys in the vehicle. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's door is closed.

TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) indicator (if equipped) Low tyre pressure telltale



The low tyre pressure telltale comes on for 3 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

The low tyre pressure telltale will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For details, refer to the TPMS on chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING - Safe stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

**Auto stop indicator
(if equipped)**



This indicator will illuminate when the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system. When the automatic starting occurs, the auto stop indicator on the cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

For more details, refer to the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system on the front of chapter 5.

*** NOTICE**

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.

This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

**Electronic Stability Control
(ESC) Indicator Light
(if equipped)**



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

Whilst the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

**Electronic Stability Control
(ESC) OFF Indicator Light
(if equipped)**



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) System Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When the FCW is turned off.
- When there is a problem with the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) System.

When the warning light remains on, even though the FCW System is turned on, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to "Forward Collision Warning (FCW) System" in chapter 5.

Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Indicator (if equipped)



This indicator illuminates:

- [Green] When you activate the lane departure warning system by pressing the LDWS button.
- [White] When system operating conditions are not satisfied or when the sensor does not detect the lane line.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the lane departure warning system.

In this case, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to "Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)" in chapter 5.

Cruise indicator (if equipped)

CRUISE indicator



The indicator illuminates when the cruise control system is enabled.

The cruise indicator in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control ON-OFF button on the steering wheel is pushed.

The indicator goes off when the cruise control ON-OFF button is pushed again. For more information about the use of cruise control, refer to "Cruise control system" in section 5.

Cruise SET indicator

SET

The indicator illuminates when the cruise control switch (-SET or RES+) is ON.

The cruise SET indicator in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control switch (-SET or RES+) is pushed.

The cruise SET indicator does not illuminate when the cruise control switch (CANCEL) is pushed or the system is disengaged.

**Sunroof open warning light
(if equipped)**



If the driver removes the ignition key (Smart key : turns off the engine) and opens the driver-side door when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound and Sunroof Open Warning Light illuminate or blink.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

**Turn on "FUSE SWITCH"
(if equipped)**



- This warning light illuminates if the fuse switch is OFF.
- It means that you should turn the fuse switch on.

For more details, refer to "Fuses" in chapter 7.

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the vehicle in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. Both turn signal lights will blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition switch.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch again.

LIGHTING

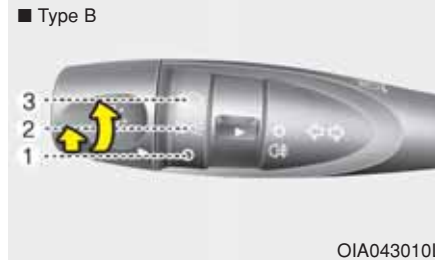
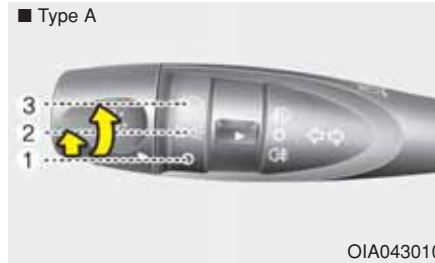
Battery saver function (if equipped)

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the exterior lights when the driver removes the ignition key and opens the driver-side door.

- With this feature, the parking lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, perform the following :

- 1) Open the driver-side door.
- 2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.



Lighting control

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

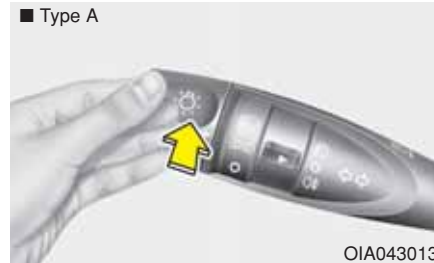
- (1) OFF position
- (2) Parking light position
- (3) Headlight position

Parking light position (200)

When the light switch is in the parking light position, the tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

* NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the instrument panel lights.



⚠ WARNING
 Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

Headlight position (㊦)

When the light switch is in the headlight position, the head, tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

*** NOTICE**

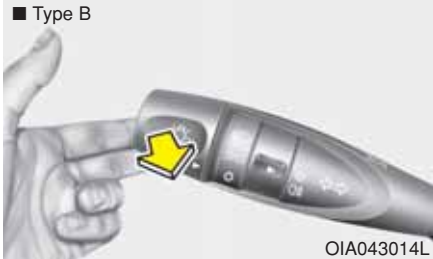
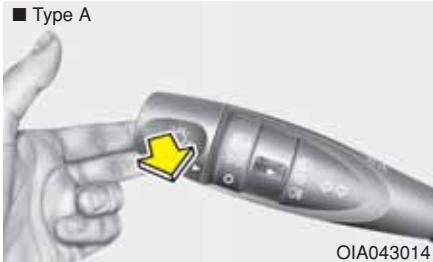
The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

High beam operation

To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams.

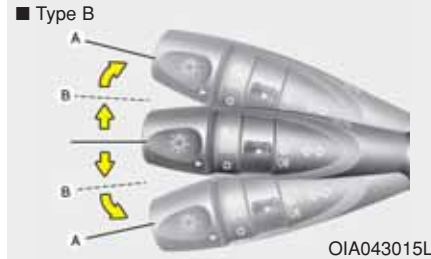
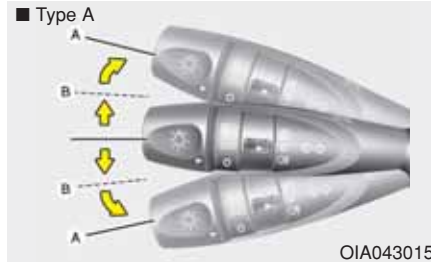
The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time whilst the engine is not running.



Flashing headlights

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.



Turn signals and lane change signals

The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function (if equipped)

To activate an one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 times.

*** NOTICE**

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.



OIA043016

Front fog light (if equipped)

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility and avoid accidents when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow etc. The fog lights will turn on when fog light switch (1) is turned to ON after the parking light is turned on.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the switch to OFF.

CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor or unnecessary battery and generator drain could occur.

* NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the front fog light.



OIA043017



OIA043017L

Rear fog light (if equipped)

To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the headlight on position and turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position.

The rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the headlight switch is in the parklight position or highlight position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, turn the rear fog light switch to the on position again or turn the headlight switch off. (with Auto light)

To turn off the rear fog lights, turn the switch to OFF (without Auto light)

* NOTICE

To turn on the rear fog light switch, the ignition switch must be in the ON position.



Headlight levelling device (if equipped)

Manual type

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper levelling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers	1
Full passengers + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permis- sible loading	3

Daytime running light (if equipped)

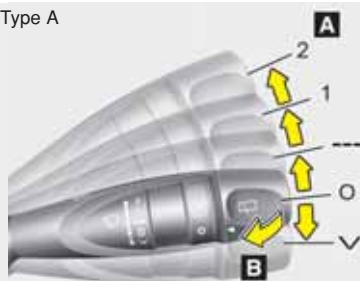
Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn off the dedicated lamp when:

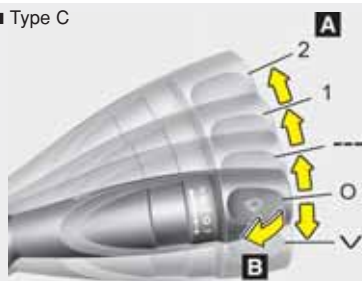
- The headlight (low beam) switch is ON.
- The engine is OFF
- The front fog light is ON.

WIPERS AND WASHERS

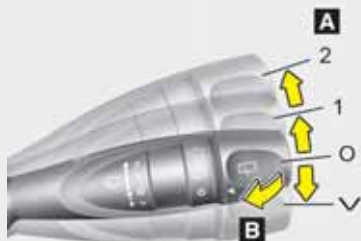
■ Type A



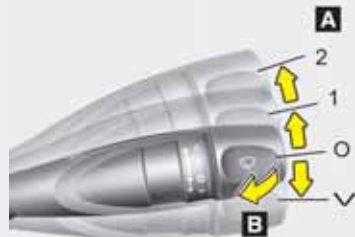
■ Type C



■ Type B



■ Type D



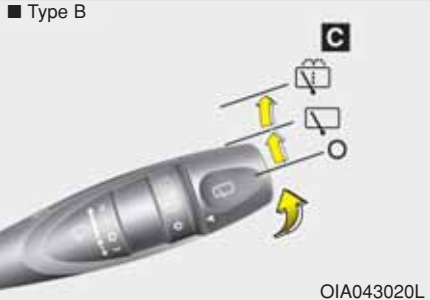
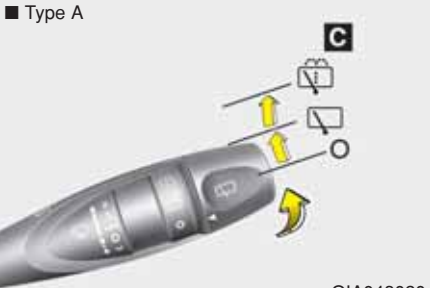
OIA043019/OIA043019L//OIA043019E/OIA043019EL

Windscreen wiper/washer

A : Wiper speed control

- √ – Single wipe
- O – Off
- --- – Intermittent wiper
- 1 – Low wiper speed
- 2 – High wiper speed

B : Wash with brief wipes (front) (if equipped)



Rear window wiper/washer (if equipped)

C : Rear wiper/washer control

- Wash with brief wipes
- ON (wiper icon) – Continuous wipe
- OFF (O) – Off

Windscreen wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

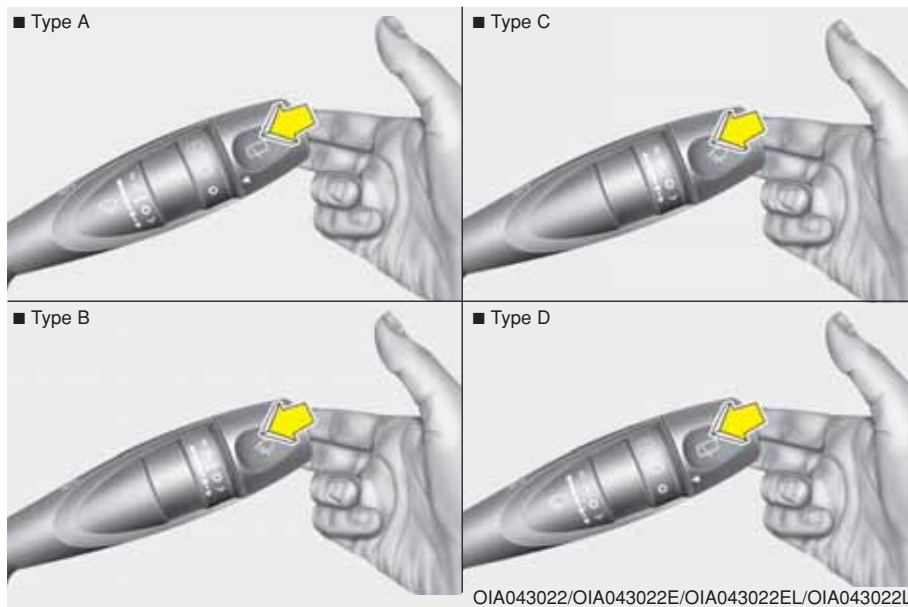
∨ : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release it with the lever in the OFF position. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is pushed upward and held.

O : Wiper is not in operation
--- : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in a light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

- 1 : Normal wiper speed
- 2 : Fast wiper speed

*** NOTICE**

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation.



Windscreen washers

In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windscreen is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windscreen washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the driver side.

CAUTION

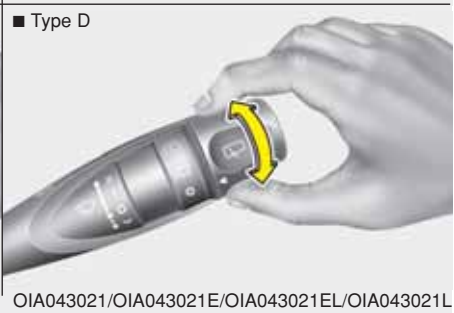
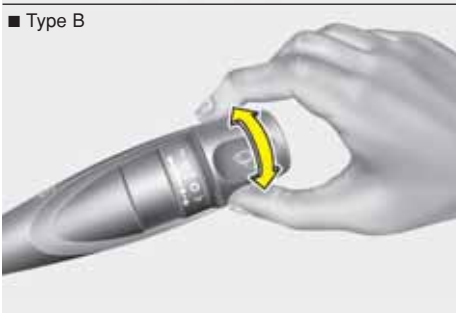
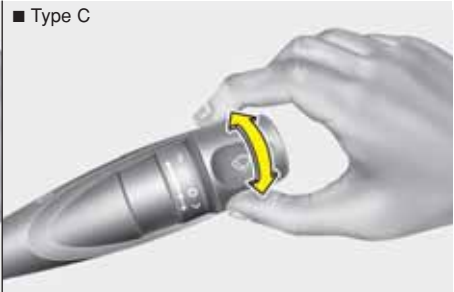
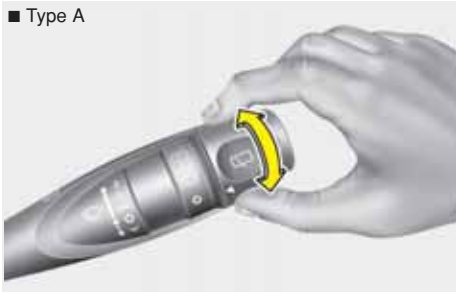
To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windscreen with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on contact with the windscreen and obscure your vision.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.*
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.*
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.*



OIA043021/OIA043021E/OIA043021EL/OIA043021L

Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever.

Turn the switch to desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

 - Spraying washer fluid and wiping

ON  - Normal wiper operation

OFF (O) - Wiper is not in operation

INTERIOR LIGHT

CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when engine is not running. It may cause battery discharge.

WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.


Automatic turn off function (if equipped)

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 minutes after the ignition switch is turned off.





Map lamp (if equipped)

Push the lens to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

-  (DOOR) : In the DOOR position, the map lamp come on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position. When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the map lamp and come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not open.

The map lamp goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the map lamp will turn off immediately. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the map lamp stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the map lamp stays on continuously.

-  (OFF) : The lights turn off even if a door is opened. When the lamp is turned ON by pressing the lens (1), the lamp does not turn off even if the switch (2) is in the OFF position.
-  (ON) : The map lamp and the room lamp stay on at all times.



OTD049086

Room lamp (if equipped)

• ON (1)

The light stays on at all times.



CAUTION

Do not leave the switch in this position for an extended period of time when the engine is not running.

• DOOR (2)

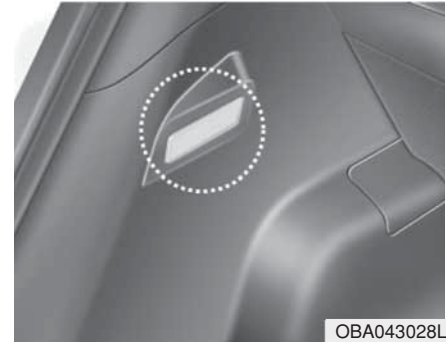
The light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position.

When doors are unlocked by the transmitter, the light comes on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The light goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the light will go out immediately.

If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the light stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the light stays on continuously.

• OFF (3)

The light stays off at all times even when a door is opened.



OBA043028L

Luggage room lamp (if equipped)

The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.



Glove box lamp (if equipped)

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

The parking lights or headlights must be ON for the glove box lamp to function.

DEFROSTER

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, operate the defroster only whilst the engine is running.

* NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windscreen, refer to “Windscreen Defrosting and Defogging” in this section.



Rear window defroster (if equipped)

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, whilst the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the centre facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A





1. Temperature control knob
 2. Fan speed control knob
 3. Mode selection knob
 4. Air conditioning button*
 5. Air intake control button (recirculated air position)
 6. Air intake control button (outside (fresh) air position)
 7. Rear window defroster button*
 8. Air intake control button (recirculated air position or outside (fresh) air position)
- * : if equipped

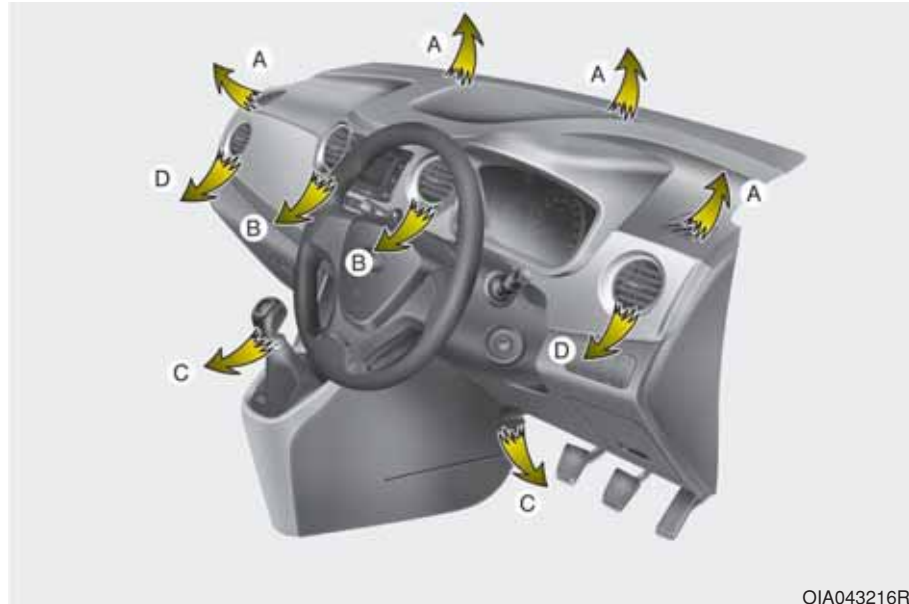
■ Type B



OBA043151/OIA043151R

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling :
 - Heating: 
 - Cooling: 
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.





Mode selection

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.



Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Air flow is discharged towards the face and floor.



Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.



Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed using the vent control lever.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.



Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right for warm air or left for cooler air.



Air intake control

This is used to select outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position. To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

• Type A



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

• Type B



* NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continuous operation of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continuous operation of the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.



Fan speed control

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the "0" position turns off the fan.




OBA043158

Air conditioning (if equipped)




Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). To turn the air conditioning system off, press the button again.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating


1. Set the mode to the  position.
 2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
 3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
 4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
 5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.
- If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to the ,  position.

Operation Tips

- To prevent dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windscreen. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to a desired temperature.

Air conditioning (if equipped)

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

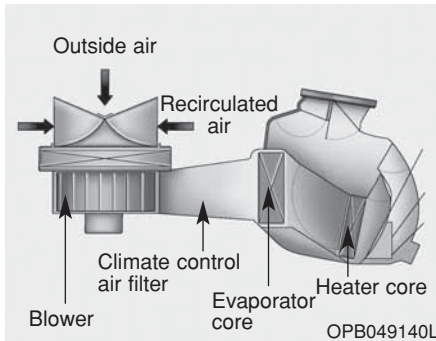
1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
 2. Set the mode to the  position.
 3. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
 4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.
- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left, set the air intake control to the recirculated air position, then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

*** NOTICE**

- **Whilst using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **Whilst opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristics.



Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter installed in your vehicle filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation inside of the windscreen even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

* NOTICE

- Check the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule in section 7. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

* NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service. For more detailed information, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



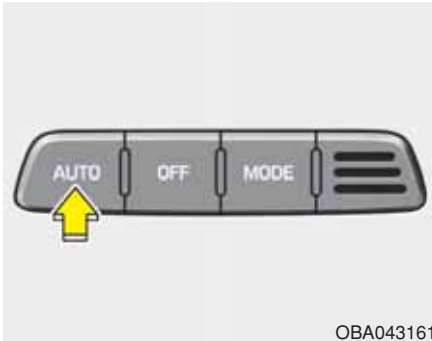
■ Type B



- 1. Front windscreen defroster button
- 2. Air conditioning button
- 3. Temperature control knob
- 4. Fan speed control knob
- 5. Rear window defroster button

- 6. Air intake control button
- 7. AUTO (automatic control) button
- 8. OFF button
- 9. Mode selection button
- 10. Climate control display

OBA043160/OIA043153R



Automatic climate control

Adjusting the temperature setting will cause the airflow vents, air intake and fan to adjust automatically.

Using the automatic mode

Press the AUTO Button.

- The air conditioning system are automatically adjusted according to the current temperature setting
- You can adjust the temperature control dial to the desired temperature.

* For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).

To turn the automatic operation off, press any button except the temperature control knob. If you press the mode selection button, the selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.





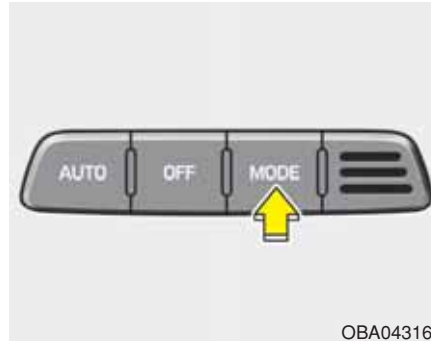
* NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling :
 - Heating: 
 - Cooling: 
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



OBA043162

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Refer to the illustration in the "Manual climate control system".



Floor & Defrost

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Floor-Level

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen and side window defrosters.



Bi-Level

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Face-Level

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Defrost-Level

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the vent control lever. Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.



Temperature control

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob to the extreme right. The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by turning the knob to the extreme left. When you turn the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C (1°F).

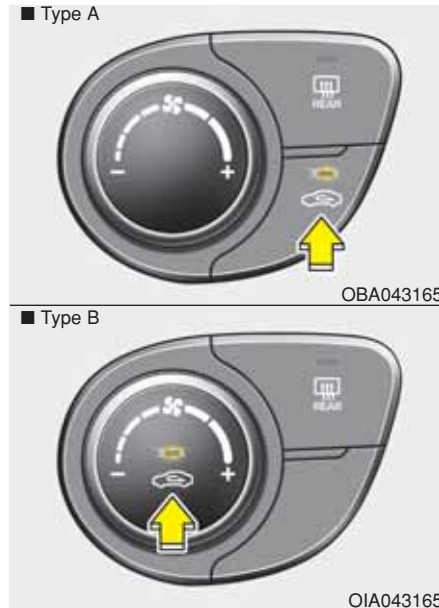
Temperature conversion (if equipped)

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

Whilst pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.



Air intake control

This is used to select outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position



The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



The indicator light on the button will not illuminate when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

*** NOTICE**

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected, will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continuous operation of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continuous operation of the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

***Fan speed control***

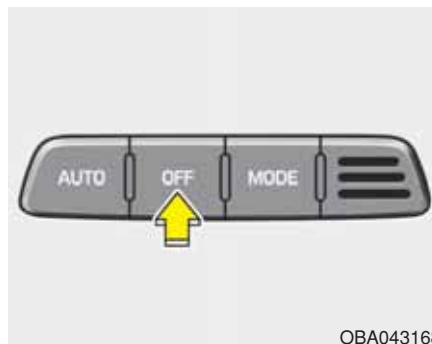
The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

■ Type A



■ Type B



OFF mode

Press the OFF button to turn off the climate control system. However you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.




Air conditioning

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

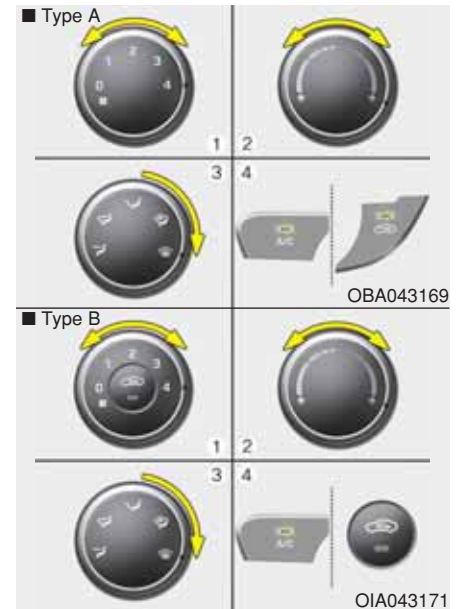
Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

WINDSCREEN DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING - Windscreen heating


Do not use the  or  position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the  position and fan speed control knob or button to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up inside of the windscreen.



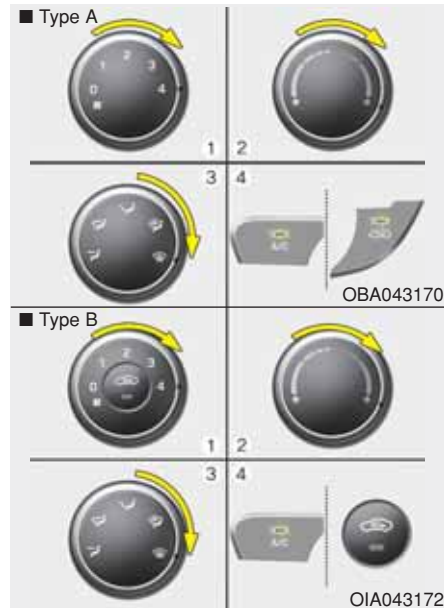
Manual climate control system

To defog inside windscreen


1. Select any fan speed except "0" position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the  position.

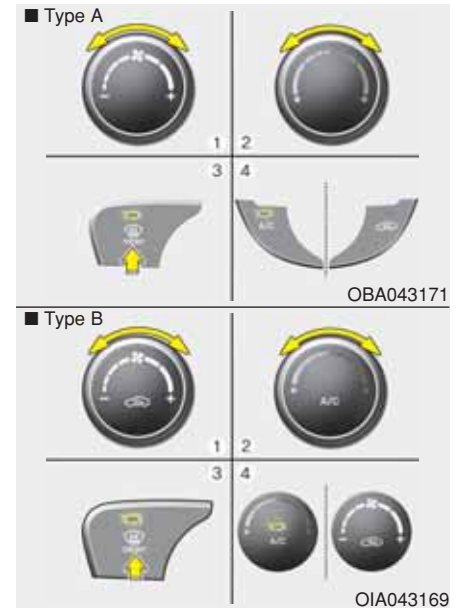
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning (if equipped) and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.




To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the  position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.




Automatic climate control system

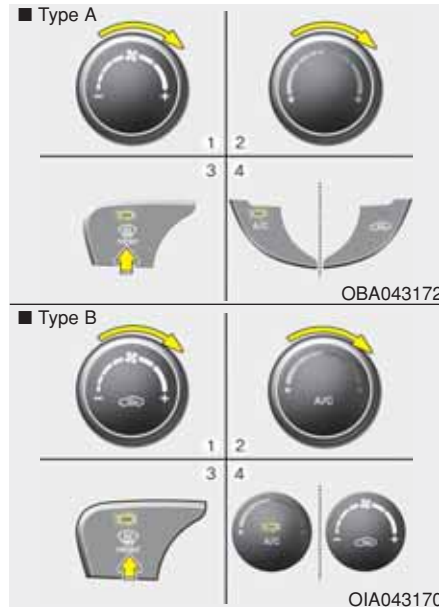
To defog inside windshield


1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ().

4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.


If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the  position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.



4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically. If the  position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windscreen

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ().

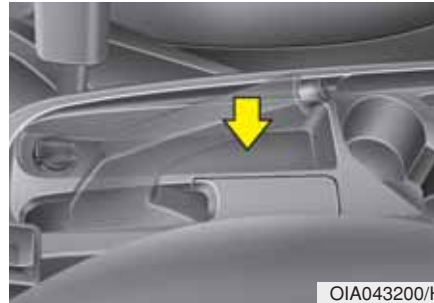
STORAGE COMPARTMENT

CAUTION

- *To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.*
- *Always keep the storage compartment covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover can not close securely.*

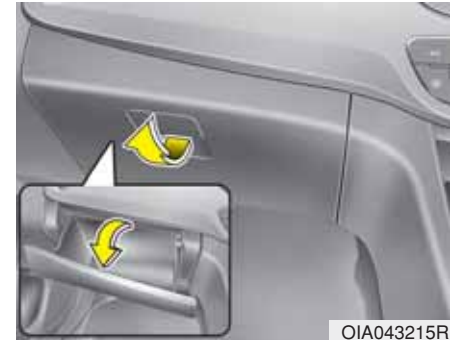
WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.



Centre console storage (if equipped)

These compartments can be used to store small items.



Glove box

To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.

INTERIOR FEATURES



OIA043202R

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)

For the cigarette lighter to work, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position.

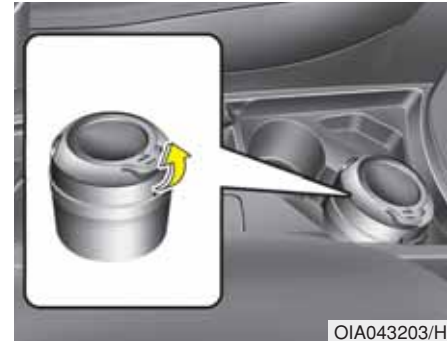
To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.
- If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. the use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, for example) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.



OIA043203/H

Ashtray (if equipped)

To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

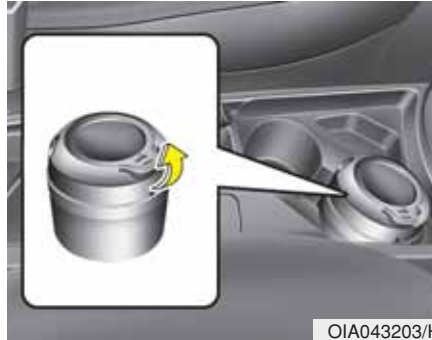
⚠ WARNING - Ashtray use

- Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.
- Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause fire.

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

- Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion.



Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.



Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use a sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3, if equipped).

The ticket holder (4) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not obstruct your vision when using the sunvisor.



Power outlet

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 15 amps with the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.*
- *Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 15A in electric capacity.*
- *Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.*
- *Close the cover when not in use.*
- *Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.*

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

Smartphone docking station (if equipped)

The smartphone size to be held by the smartphone docking station is limited by law.

- Recommended smartphone models: iPhone 5/6 and Galaxy S2/S3/S4/S5
- Refer to the separate manual of the smartphone docking station for other models.

Refer to the separate manual supplement to this Owner's Manual to find further information about the smartphone docking system usage, converter specifications, converter replacement and other cautions.

⚠ WARNING

- **Avoid using your smartphone or adjusting the smartphone docking station, whilst the vehicle is in motion.**
- **For your safety, take off the smartphone cover, before fitting the smartphone into the smartphone docking station.**

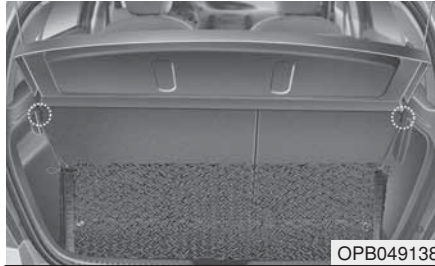


Clothes hanger (if equipped)

To use the hanger, pull down the upper portion of hanger.

⚠ WARNING

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothe pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.



Luggage net (holder) (if equipped)

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the four holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

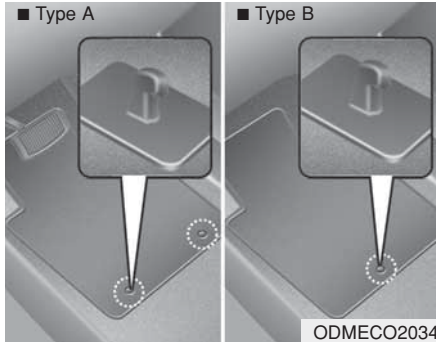
If necessary, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to obtain a luggage net.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid eye injury. **DO NOT** overstretch. The luggage net **ALWAYS** keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. **DO NOT** use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.



Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

IMPORTANT – Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, we recommend that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Cargo area cover (if equipped)

Use the cargo area cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.

The cargo area cover can be uprighted or removed.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo area cover. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put luggage on the cover since it may be damaged or malformed.

AUDIO SYSTEM

* NOTICE

- If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration.



Antenna

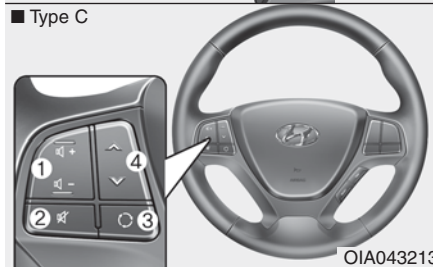
Roof antenna

Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.



CAUTION

- *Before entering a place with a low height clearance, be sure that the antenna is removed.*
- *Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or it may be damaged.*
- *When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle.*



**Audio remote control
(if equipped)**

The steering wheel audio remote control button is installed to promote safe driving.

CAUTION

Do not operate the audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOL (+, -) (1)

- Press the button (+) to increase volume.
- Press the button (-) to decrease volume.

MUTE (2)

- Press the MUTE button to cancel sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate sound.

MODE (3)

Press the MODE button to select Radio or CD (compact disc).

SEEK (^ / v) (4)

The SEEK button has different functions base on the system mode. For the following functions the button should be pressed for 0.8 second or more.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

CDP mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION select buttons.

CDP mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

Detailed information for audio control buttons is described in the following pages in this chapter.

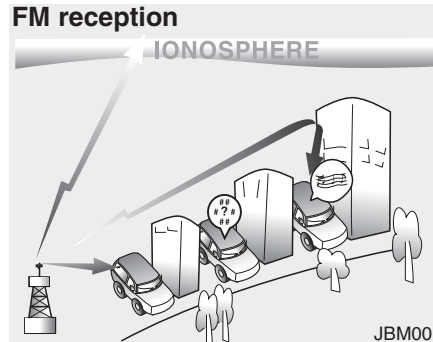


Aux, USB and iPod® (if equipped)

If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB (universal serial bus) port or iPod® port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also an iPod® port to plug in an iPod®.

* NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

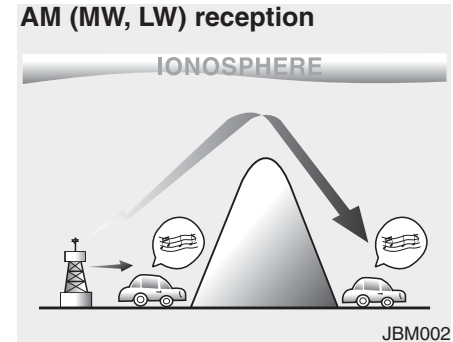


How vehicle audio works

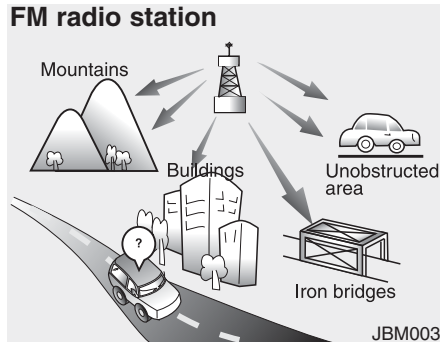
AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

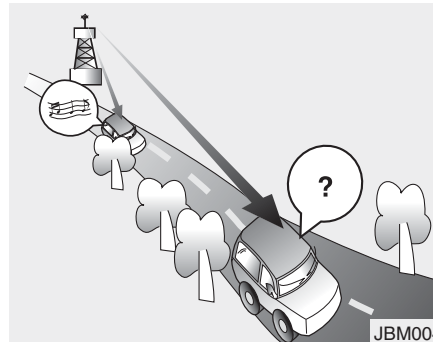
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.



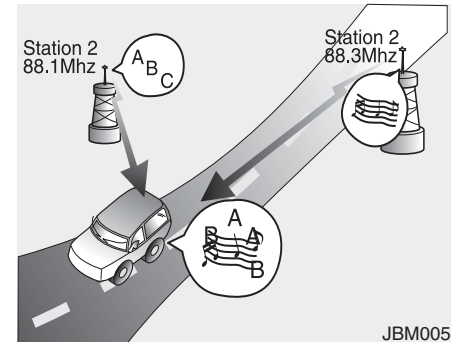
AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- **Fading** - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- **Flutter/Static** - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- **Station Swapping** - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- **Multi-Path Cancellation** - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a mobile phone or a two-way radio

When a mobile phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the mobile phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

Caring for disc

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows to ventilate before using the system.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents, such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged, hold CDs by the edges or the centre hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the centre to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper.
- Make certain only CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to manufacturing companies or making and recording methods. In such circumstances, continued use may cause malfunctions to your audio system.

*** NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD**

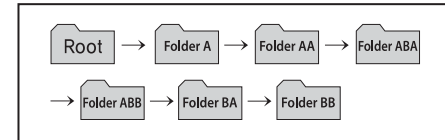
Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that inability to properly play a copy protected CD may indicate that the CD is defective, not the CD player.

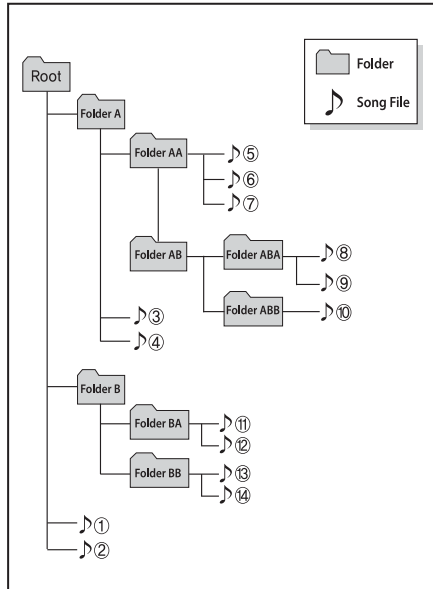
*** NOTICE**

Order of playing files (folders) :

2. Folder playing order :

- * If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.**





⚠ WARNING

- Do not stare at the screen whilst driving. Staring at the screen for prolonged periods of time could lead to traffic accidents.
- Do not disassemble, assemble, or modify the audio system. Such acts could result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.
- Using the phone whilst driving may lead to a lack of attention of traffic conditions and increase the likelihood of accidents. Use the phone feature after parking the vehicle.
- Heed caution not to spill water or introduce foreign objects into the device. Such acts could lead to smoke, fire, or product malfunction.
- Please refrain from use if the screen is blank or no sound can be heard as these signs may indicate product malfunction. Continued use in such conditions could lead to accidents (fires, electric shock) or product malfunctions.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightening as such acts may lead to lightning induced electric shock.
- Do not stop or park in parking-restricted areas to operate the product. Such acts could lead to traffic accidents.
- Use the system with the vehicle ignition turned on. Prolonged use with the ignition turned off could result in battery discharge.
- Driving whilst distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

 **CAUTION**

- *Operating the device whilst driving could lead to accidents due to a lack of attention to external surroundings. First park the vehicle before operating the device.*
- *Adjust the volume to levels that allow the driver to hear sounds from outside of the vehicle. Driving in a state where external sounds cannot be heard may lead to accidents.*
- *Pay attention to the volume setting when turning the device on. A sudden output of extreme volume upon turning the device on could lead to hearing impairment. (Adjust the volume to a suitable levels before turning off the device.)*
- *Turn on the car ignition before using this device. Do not operate the audio system for long periods of time with the ignition turned off as such operations may lead to battery discharge.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Do not subject the device to severe shock or impact. Direct pressure onto the front side of the monitor may cause damage to the LCD or touch screen.*
- *When cleaning the device, make sure to turn off the device and use a dry and smooth cloth. Never use tough materials, chemical cloths, or solvents (alcohol, benzene, thinners, etc.) as such materials may damage the device panel or cause colour/quality deterioration*
- *Do not place beverages close to the audio system. Spilling beverages may lead to system malfunction.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *In case of product malfunction, please contact your place of purchase or After Service centre.*
- *Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.*
- *Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discolouration.*

*** NOTICE - USING THE USB DEVICE**

- To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.
- If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)
- If the engine is started up or turned off whilst the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.
- The System may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.
 - 1) It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.
 - 2) It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.
- Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.
- An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.
- When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.
- Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.
- USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.
- Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.
- If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.
- You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio, CD)
- Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.
- Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.
- Playing videos through the USB is not supported.
- Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.
- If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.
- Devices such as MP3 Player/ Mobile phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.
- Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.
- USB HDD or USB types liable to connection failures due to vehicle vibrations are not supported. (i-stick type)
- Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, micro SD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.
- Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.
- The data in the USB memory may be lost whilst using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.
- Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or mobile phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products.



*** NOTICE - USING THE iPod®
DEVICE**

- Some iPod® models may not support communication protocol and files may not properly play.
- Supported iPod® models:
- iPod® Mini
 - iPod® 4th (Photo) ~ 6th (Classic) generation
 - iPod® Nano 1st~4th generation
 - iPod® Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod® can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
 - If the iPod® disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod®. (Reset: Refer to iPod® manual)
 - An iPod® may not operate normally on low battery.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some iPod® devices, such as the iPhone®, can be connected through the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.
- To use iPod® features within the audio, use the cable provided upon purchasing an iPod®d device.
- Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod®/iPhone® device.
- If your iPhone® is connected to both the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology and USB, the sound may not be properly played. In your iPhone®, select the Dock connector or *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology to change the sound output (source).

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When connecting iPod® with the iPod® Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod® and audio may be interrupted.
- When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod® and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.
- Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod® when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod®.
- When not using iPod® with car audio, detach the iPod® cable from iPod®. Otherwise, iPod® may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.

AUDIO (Without Touch Screen)

■ Type A-1



(With *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology)

B9G3G0000EE

Features of Your Audio



* The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) DISP

- Each short press toggles through the following mode: Screen Off → Screen On → Screen Off.
- Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off.
- In the Screen Off state, press any button to turn the Screen On again.

(2) RADIO (Type A-1)

- Changes to FM/AM mode.
- Each time the button is pressed, the mode is changed in the order of FM1 → FM2 → FMA → AM → AMA. (for DAB model)
FM1 → FM2 → FMA → DAB1 → DAB2 → AM.

(3) MEDIA

- Changes to USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT(Bluetooth®) Audio mode.
- Each time the button is pressed, the mode is changed in the order of USB(iPod®) → AUX → My Music → BT(Bluetooth®) Audio.

(4) PHONE (Type A-1)

- Operates Phone Screen.
- The connection screen will be displayed when a phone is not connected.

(5) SEEK/TRACK

- Radio mode: Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.
- USB(iPod®), My Music mode
 - Short press: Moves to next or previous song (file).
 - Press and hold: Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song.
- Bluetooth® Audio mode: Moves to next or previous song (file).
 - The Play/Pause feature may operate differently depending on the mobile phone.

(6) FOLDER

- USB mode: Folder Search.

(7) POWER/VOL knob

- Power knob: Press the knob to turn power On/Off.
- Volume knob: Sets volume by turning the knob left/right.



(8) **BACK**

- Return to the previous screen.

(9) **TA/SCAN**

- Radio mode
 - Short press: TA On/Off.
 - Press and hold: Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each.
- USB, My Music mode
 - Press and hold: Previews each song(file) for 10 seconds each.

(10) **SETUP/CLOCK**

- Short press: Moves to the Display, Sound, Clock, Phone, System setting menu.
- Press and hold: Move to the Time setting screen.

(11) **MENU**

- Displays menus for the current mode.
- iPod® List: Move to parent category.

(12) **TUNE** knob

- Radio mode: Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right.
- USB(iPod®), My Music mode: Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right. When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.
- Moves focus in all selection menus and selects menus.



(13) **[1] ~ [6]** (Preset)

- Radio mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels).
- USB, iPod®, My Music mode
 - **[RPT]** button: Repeat
 - **[RDM]** button: Random

In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.

■ Type A-2



■ Type A-3



B9G3G0001EE/B9G3G0002EE

Features of Your Audio

■ Type A-2



■ Type A-3



* The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) DISP

- Each short press toggles through the following mode: Screen Off → Screen On → Screen Off.
- Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off.
- In the Screen Off state, press any button to turn the Screen On again.

(2) FM/AM (Type A-2)

- Each time the button is pressed, the mode is changed in the order of FM1 → FM2 → FMA → AM → AMA.

(3) DAB (Type A-2)

- Changes to DAB mode.
- Each time the button is pressed, the mode is changed in the order of DAB1 → DAB2.

(4) FM (Type A-3)

- Changes to FM mode.
- Each time the button is pressed, the mode changed in the order of FM1 → FM2 → FMA.

(5) AM (Type A-3)

- Changes to AM mode.
- Each time the button is pressed, the mode changed in the order of AM → AMA.

(6) MEDIA

- Changes to USB(iPod®), AUX mode.
- Each time the button is pressed, the mode is changed in the order of USB(iPod®) → AUX.

(7) SEEK/TRACK

- Radio mode: Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.
- USB(iPod®), My Music mode
 - Short press: Moves to next or previous song (file).
 - Press and hold: Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song.

(8) **FOLDER**

- USB mode: Folder Search.

(9) **POWER/VOL** knob

- Power knob: Press the knob to turn power On/Off.
- Volume knob: Sets volume by turning the knob left/right.



(10) **BACK**

- Return to the previous screen.

(11) **TA/SCAN**

- Radio mode
 - Short press: TA On/Off.
 - Press and hold: Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each.
- USB mode
 - Press and hold: Previews each song(file) for 10 seconds each.
 - Press and hold the button again to continue listening to the current song (file).

(12) **SETUP/CLOCK**

- Short press: Moves to the Display, Sound, Clock, System setting menu.
- Press and hold: Move to the Time setting screen.

(13) **MENU**

- Displays menus for the current mode.
- iPod® List: Move to parent category.

(14) **TUNE** knob

- Radio mode: Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right.
- USB(iPod®) mode: Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right. When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.



(15) [1] ~ [6] (Preset)

- Radio mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels).
- USB, iPod® mode
 - [RPT] button: Repeat
 - [RDM] button: Random

In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.

■ Type A-4



■ Type A-5



(With *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology)

B9G3G0003EE/B9G3G0004EE

Features of Your Audio

■ Type A-4



■ Type A-5



* The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) **EJECT**

- Ejects the disc.

(2) **FM/AM (Type A-4)**

- Each time the button is pressed, the mode is changed in the order of FM1 → FM2 → AM.

(3) **MEDIA**

- Changes to CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music*, BT Audio* mode.
- Each time the button is pressed, the mode is changed in the order of CD → USB(iPod®) → AUX → My Music* → BT Audio* mode.

* if equipped

(4) **PHONE (Type A-4)**

- Operates Phone Screen.
- The connection screen will be displayed when a phone is not connected.

(5) **FM (Type A-5)**

- Changes to FM mode.
- Each time the button is pressed, the mode changed in the order of FM1 → FM2.

(6) **AM (Type A-5)**

- Changes to AM mode.

(7) **SEEK/TRACK**

- Radio mode: Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.
- CD, USB(iPod®), My Music* mode
 - Short press: Moves to next or previous song (file).
 - Press and hold: Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song.

* if equipped

(8) **FOLDER**

- MP3 CD, USB mode: Folder Search.

(9) **POWER/VOL** knob

- Power knob: Press the knob to turn power On/Off.
- Volume knob: Sets volume by turning the knob left/right.



(10) **DISP**

- Each short press toggles through the following mode: Screen Off → Screen On → Screen Off.
- Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off.
- In the Screen Off state, press any button to turn the Screen On again.

(11) **SCAN**

- Radio mode
 - Press and hold: Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each.
- CD, USB, MY Music* mode
 - Press and hold: Previews each song(file) for 10 seconds each.
 - Press and hold the button again to continue listening to the current song (file).

* if equipped

(12) **SETUP/CLOCK**

- Short press: Moves to the Display, Sound, Clock, Phone*, System setting menu.
- Press and hold: Move to the Time setting screen.

* if equipped

(13) **MENU**

- Displays menus for the current mode.
- iPod® List: Move to parent category.

(14) **TUNE** knob

- Radio mode: Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right.
- CD, USB(iPod®), My Music* mode: Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right. When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.

* if equipped



(15) **[1] ~ [6]** (Preset)

- Radio mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels).
- CD, USB(iPod®), My Music* mode
 - **[RPT]** button: Repeat
 - **[RDM]** button: Random

In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.

* if equipped

⚠ WARNING**- Audio System Safety Warnings**

- Do not stare at the screen while driving. Staring at the screen for prolonged periods of time could lead to traffic accidents.
- Do not disassemble, assemble, or modify the audio system. Such acts could result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.
- Using the phone while driving may lead to a lack of attention of traffic conditions and increase the likelihood of accidents. Use the phone feature after parking the vehicle.
- Exercise caution not to spill water or introduce foreign objects into the device. Such acts could lead to smoke, fire, or product malfunction.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Please refrain from use if the screen is blank or no sound can be heard as these signs may indicate product malfunction. Continued use in such conditions could lead to accidents (fires, electric shock) or product malfunctions.
- Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightening as such acts may lead to lightning induced electric shock.
- Do not stop or park in parking-restricted areas to operate the product. Such acts could lead to traffic accidents.
- Use the system with the vehicle ignition turned on. Prolonged use with the ignition turned off could result in battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING - Distracted Driving

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Operating the device while driving could lead to accidents due to a lack of attention to external surroundings. First park the vehicle before operating the device.*
- *Adjust the volume to levels that allow the driver to hear sounds from outside of the vehicle. Driving in a state where external sounds cannot be heard may lead to accidents.*
- *Pay attention to the volume setting when turning the device on. A sudden output of extreme volume upon turning the device on could lead to hearing impairment. (Adjust the volume to a suitable levels before turning off the device.)*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you want to change the position of device installation, please inquire with your place of purchase or service maintenance center. Technical expertise is required to install or disassemble the device.*
- *Turn on the car ignition before using this device. Do not operate the audio system for long periods of time with the ignition turned off as such operations may lead to battery discharge.*
- *Do not subject the device to severe shock or impact. Direct pressure onto the front side of the monitor may cause damage to the LCD or touch screen.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *When cleaning the device, make sure to turn off the device and use a dry and smooth cloth. Never use tough materials, chemical cloths, or solvents (alcohol, benzene, thinners, etc.) as such materials may damage the device panel or cause color/quality deterioration.*
- *Do not place beverages close to the audio system. Spilling beverages may lead to system malfunction.*
- *In case of product malfunction, please contact your place of purchase or After Service center.*
- *Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.*

*** NOTICE - Using the USB Devices**

- To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.
- If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)
- If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.
- The System may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.
 - 1) It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.
 - 2) It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.
- Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.
- An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.
- When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.
- Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.
- USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.
- Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.
- If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.
- You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio)
- Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.
- Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.
- Playing videos through the USB is not supported.
- Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In this case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.
- If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.
- Devices such as MP3 Player/Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F.
- Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.
- USB HDD or USB types liable to connection failures due to vehicle vibrations are not supported. (i-stick type)
- Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, micro SD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.
- Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.
- The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.
- Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products.



* NOTICE - Using the iPod® Device

- Some iPod® models may not support communication protocol and files may not properly play.
Supported iPod® models:
 - iPhone® 3GS/4
 - iPod® touch 1st~4th generation
 - iPod® nano 1st~6th generation
 - iPod® classic
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod® can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod® disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod®. (Reset: Refer to iPod® manual)
- An iPod® may not operate normally on low battery.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some iPod® devices, such as the iPhone®, can be connected through the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.
- To use iPod® features within the audio, use the cable with iPod® device.
- Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod®/iPhone® device.
- If your iPhone® is connected to both the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology and USB, the sound may not be properly played. In your iPhone®, select the Dock connector or *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology to change the sound output (source).

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When connecting iPod® with the iPod® Cable, fully insert the USB connector side of the cable into the vehicle USB port. If not inserted completely, communications between the iPod® and audio may be interrupted.
- When adjusting the iPod® sound settings and the audio system, the audio sound of both devices may overlap and may reduce or distort the sound quality.
- Deactivate (turn off) the iPod® equalizer function when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the audio system equalizer when using the iPod® equalizer.
- Disconnect the iPod® cable when not using the iPod® with the vehicle audio system. Otherwise, iPod® may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.
- Use an iPod®/iPhone® USB cable shorter than 1 meter in length, longer cables cannot be recognized.

*** NOTICE - Using the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Cellular Phone (if equipped)**

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree refers to a device which allows the user to conveniently make phone calls with *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phones through the audio system.
- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology allows devices to be connected in a short distance, including hands-free devices, stereo headsets, wireless remote controllers, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com. Before using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio features.
- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth® SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Hyundai is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology features supported within the vehicle are as follows. Some features may not be supported depending on your **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology device.
 - Answering and placing **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology Handsfree calls
 - Menu operation during call (Switch to Private, Switch to call waiting, Outgoing volume)
 - Download Call History
 - Download Mobile Phone book
 - Phone book/Call History Auto Download
 - **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology device auto connection
 - **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology Audio
- Before using **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology related features of the audio system, refer your phone's User's Manual for phone-side **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology operations.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The phone must be paired to the audio system to use **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology related features.
- Pairing and connecting a **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone will work only when the **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology option within your mobile phone has been turned on. (Methods of turning on the **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology enabled feature may differ depending on the mobile phone.)
- Do not use a cellular phone or perform **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.
- Even if the phone supports **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology, the phone will not be found during device searches if the phone has been set to hidden state or the **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology power is turned off. Disable the hidden state or turn on the **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology power prior to searching/connecting with the car audio system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in an underground location, in a mountainous area, etc.).
- If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicle's interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.
- Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or a malfunction to the audio system. In this case, storing the device in a different location may resolve the condition.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- While a phone is connected through *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology-related operations.
- If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition (IGN/ACC ON), the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected. Even if you are outside, the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle. If you do not want to automatically connect your *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone, try the following.
 - 1) Turn off the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology feature in your mobile phone.
 - 2) Turn off the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology feature in your car audio system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- To turn off the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology feature in your car audio system, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button ► [Phone] and [turn off] the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology feature.
- *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these steps to try again.
 - 1) Turn the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology function within the mobile phone off/on and try again.
 - 2) Turn the mobile phone power Off/On and try again.
 - 3) Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then try again.
 - 4) Reboot the audio system and try again.
 - 5) Delete all paired devices, pair and try again.
- It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology devices to the car system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

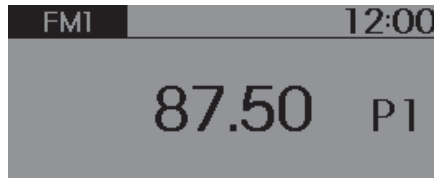
- Phone contact names should be saved in English or they may not be displayed correctly.
- The Handsfree call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone.
- Only one *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology device can be connected at a time.
- In some mobile phones, starting the ignition while talking through *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled handsfree call will result in the call becoming disconnected. (Switch the call back to your mobile phone when starting the ignition.)
- If the mobile phone is not paired or connected, it is not possible to enter Phone mode. Once a phone is paired or connected, the guidance screen will be displayed.

 **CAUTION**

- *Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Handsfree is a feature that enables drivers to practice safe driving. Connecting the car audio system with a Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone allows the user to conveniently make calls, receive calls, and manage the phone book. Before using the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology, carefully read the contents of this user's manual.*
- *Excessive use or operations while driving may lead to negligent driving practices and be the cause of accidents.*
- *Do not operate the device excessively while driving.*
- *Viewing the screen for prolonged periods of time while driving is dangerous and may lead to accidents.*
- *When driving, view the screen only for short periods of time.*

Radio Mode (with RDS, Type A-1,A-2,A-3)

With the Radio Mode Button



Seek

Press the **[SEEK/TRACK]** button.

- Short press: Changes the frequency.
- Press and hold: Automatically searches for the next frequency.

Preset

Press the **[1] ~ [6]** button.

- Short press: Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding button.
- Press and hold: Pressing and holding the desired button from **[1] ~ [6]** will save the currently playing broadcast to the selected button and sound a BEEP.

Scan

Press the **[TA/SCAN]** button.

- Press and hold: The broadcast frequency increases and previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each. After scanning all frequencies, returns and plays the current broadcast frequency.

Selecting through manual search

Turn the **TUNE** knob left/right to adjust the frequency.

Traffic Announcement (TA)

Shortly pressing the **[TA/SCAN]** button: Set **[On/Off]** TA (Traffic Announcement) mode.

MENU: Radio



Within **[MENU]** button are the AST (Auto store) and Info functions.

AST (Auto store): **[1] Button**

Select AST (Auto store) to save frequencies with superior reception to presets **[1] ~ [6]** buttons. If no frequencies are received, then the most recently received frequency will be broadcast.

Saves only to the Preset memory **[1] ~ [6]** buttons of FMA or AMA mode.

AF (Alternative Frequency): **[2] Button**

The Alternative Frequency option can be turned On/Off.

Region: **[3] Button**

The Region option can be turned On/Off.

News: [4] Button

The News option can be turned On/Off.

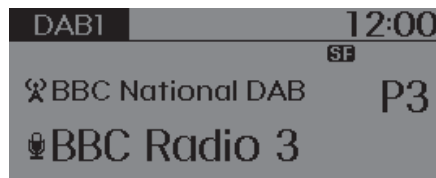
Info Volume

Info Volume refers to the sound volume upon receiving News or Traffic information.

The info volume can be controlled by turning the **VOL** knob left/right while a news or traffic broadcast is playing. AF, Region, and News are RDS Radio menus.

DAB Radio Mode (if equipped)

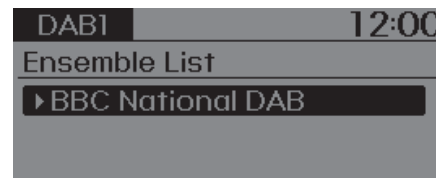
With the Radio Mode Button



Seek

Press the **[SEEK/TRACK]** button.

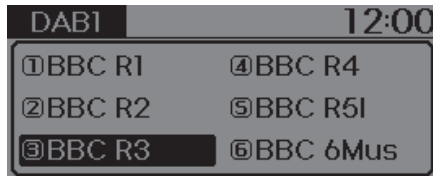
- Shortly pressing the button: Changes the frequency.
- Pressing and holding the button: Changes the Ensemble.



Ensemble

Press the **[FOLDER]** button.

- Search the Ensemble. Use the **TUNE** knob to select the desired Ensemble and select stations within the Ensemble.



Preset Seek

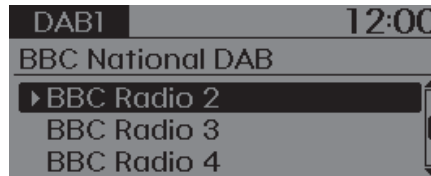
Press the [1] ~ [6] buttons.

- Shortly pressing the button: Plays the station saved in the corresponding button.
- Pressing and holding the button: Pressing and holding the desired button from [1] ~ [6] will save the currently playing station to the selected button and sound a BEEP.

Scan

Press the [TA/SCAN] button.

- Pressing and holding the button: The broadcast station increases and previews each broadcasts for 5 seconds each.
After scanning all stations, returns and plays the current broadcast station.



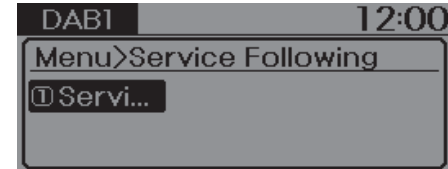
Selecting through manual search

Turn the **TUNE** knob left/right to adjust the station.

Traffic Announcement (TA)

Shortly pressing the [TA/SCAN] button: Set [On/Off] TA (Traffic Announcement) mode.

MENU: DAB Radio



Within [MENU] button is the Service.F (Service Following).

Service Following

When the DAB signal is weak, the Service Following feature will automatically convert to the identical FM broadcast when such a broadcast is available.

Radio Mode (Type A-4, Type A-5)

With the Radio Mode Button



Seek

Press the **[SEEK/TRACK]** button.

- Short press: Changes the frequency.
- Press and hold: Automatically searches for the next frequency.

Preset

Press the **[1] ~ [6]** button.

- Short press: Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding button.
- Press and hold: Pressing and holding the desired button from **[1] ~ [6]** will save the currently playing broadcast to the selected button and sound a BEEP.

Scan

Press the **[TA/SCAN]** button.

- Press and hold: The broadcast frequency increases and previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each. After scanning all frequencies, returns and plays the current broadcast frequency.
- Press and hold: Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset **[1] ~ [6]** buttons for 5 seconds each.

Selecting through manual search

Turn the **TUNE** knob left/right to adjust the frequency.

MENU: Radio



Within **[MENU]** button is the AST (Auto store).

AST (Auto store): [1] Button

Select AST (Auto store) to save frequencies with superior reception to presets **[1] ~ [6]** buttons. If no frequencies are received, then the most recently received frequency will be broadcast.

Media Mode

With the Media Mode Button

Press the **[MEDIA]** button to change the mode in the order of CD* → USB(iPod®) → AUX → My Music* → BT(Bluetooth®) Audio*.

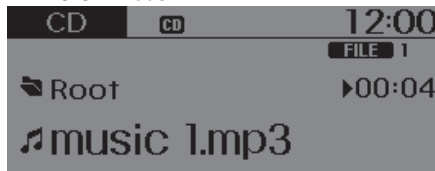
The folder/file name is displayed on the screen.

* if equipped

■ Audio CD Mode



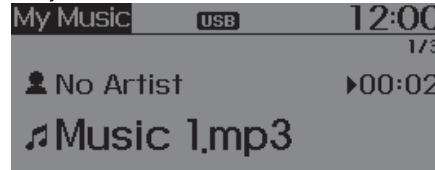
■ MP3 CD Mode



■ USB Mode



■ My Music Mode



The CD is automatically played when a CD is inserted.

The USB music is automatically played when a USB is connected.

Repeat

While song (file) is playing ► **[RPT]** button

Audio CD*, MP3 CD*, USB, iPod®, My Music* mode: RPT on screen

- To repeat one song (Shortly pressing the button): Repeats the current song.

MP3 CD*, USB mode: FLD.RPT on screen

- To repeat folder (press the button twice): repeats all files within the current folder.

Press the **[RPT]** button again to turn off repeat.

* if equipped

Random

While song (file) is playing ► **[RDM]** button

Audio CD*, My Music* mode: RDM on screen

- Random (Shortly pressing the button): Plays all songs in random order.

MP3 CD*, USB mode: FLD.RDM on screen

- Folder Random (Shortly pressing the button): Plays all files within the current folder in random order.

MP3 CD*, USB mode: ALL RDM on screen

- Random (press the button twice): Plays all files in random order.

iPod® mode: RDM on screen

- Random (Shortly pressing the button): Plays all files in random order.

Press the **[RDM]** button again to turn off random.

* if equipped

Changing Song/File

While song (file) is playing ► **[SEEK/TRACK V]** button

- Short press: Plays the current song from the beginning.

If the **[SEEK/TRACK V]** button is pressed again within 1 second, the previous song is played.

- Press and hold: Rewinds the song.

While song (file) is playing ► **[SEEK/TRACK ^]** button

- Short press: Plays the next song.
- Press and hold: Fast forwards the song.

Scan (With RDS)

- Pressing and holding the **[TA/SCAN]** button: Scans all songs for 10 seconds starting from the next song.

- Pressing and holding the **[TA/SCAN]** button again to turn off.

- The SCAN function is not supported in iPod® mode.

Scan (Without RDS)

- Shortly pressing the **[SCAN]** button: Scans all songs from the next song for 10 seconds each.
- Press the **[SCAN]** button again to turn off.
- The SCAN function is not supported in iPod® mode.

Folder Search (MP3 CD*, USB mode)

While file is playing ► **[FOLDER ^]** button

- Searches the next folder.

While file is playing ► **[FOLDER V]** button

- Searches the parent folder.

If a folder is selected by pressing the **TUNE** knob, the first file within the selected folder will be played.

* if equipped

Searching Songs/Files

- Turning **TUNE** knob: Searches for songs (files).
- Pressing **TUNE** knob: Plays selected song (file).

MENU: Audio CD (if equipped)



Press the CD MP3 mode **[MENU]** button to set the Repeat, Random, Information features.

Repeat: [1] Button

Repeat the current song.
Press RPT again to turn off.

Folder Random: [2] Button

Randomly play songs within the CD.
Press RDM again to turn off.

Folder Repeat: [3] Button

Display information of the current song.
Press the **[MENU]** button to turn off info display.

MENU: MP3 CD*, USB



Press the MP3 CD*, USB mode **[MENU]** button to set the Repeat, Folder Random, Folder Repeat, All Random, Information and Copy features.

* if equipped

Repeat: [1] Button

Repeat the current song.
Press RPT again to turn off.

Folder Random: [2] Button

Randomly play songs within the current folder.
Press F.RDM again to turn off.

Folder Repeat: [3] Button

Repeat songs within the current folder.
Press F.RPT again to turn off.

All Random: [4] Button

Randomly play all songs within the USB.

Press A.RDM again to turn off.

Information: [5] Button

Display information for the current song.

Press the **[MENU]** button to turn off info display.

Copy: [6] Button (if equipped)

This is used to copy the current song into My Music. You can play the copied Music in My Music mode.

If another button is pressed while copying is in progress, a pop up asking you whether to cancel copying is displayed.

If another media is connected or inserted (USB, CD*, iPod®, AUX) while copying is in progress, copying is canceled.

Music will not be played while copying is in progress.

* if equipped

MENU: iPod®



In iPod® mode, press the **[MENU]** button to set the Repeat, Random, Information and Search features.

Repeat: [1] Button

Repeat the current song.

Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random: [2] Button

Plays all songs within the currently playing category in random order.

Press RDM again to turn off.

Information: [3] Button

Displays information for the current song.

Press the **[MENU]** button to turn off info display.

Search: [4] Button

Displays iPod® category list.

While in iPod® category sublists, press the **[MENU]** button to move up to the parent category.

MENU: AUX



AUX is used to play external MEDIA currently connected with the AUX terminal.

AUX mode will automatically start when an external device is connected with the AUX terminal.

If an external device is connected, you can also press the **[MEDIA]** button to change to AUX mode.

AUX mode cannot be started unless there is an external device connected to the AUX terminal.

*** NOTICE - Using the AUX**

Fully insert the AUX cable into the AUX terminal for use.

MENU: My Music (if equipped)



In My Music mode, press the **[MENU]** button to set the Repeat, Random, Information, Delete, Delete All and Delete Selection features.

Repeat: [1] Button

Repeats the currently playing song.

Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

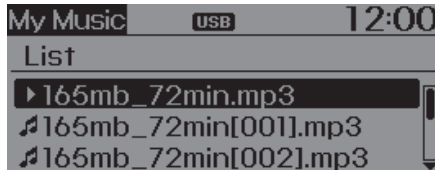
Random: [2] Button

Plays all songs in random order.

Press RDM again to turn random off.

Information: [3] Button

Displays information for the current song. Press the **[MENU]** button to turn off info display.



Delete: [4] Button

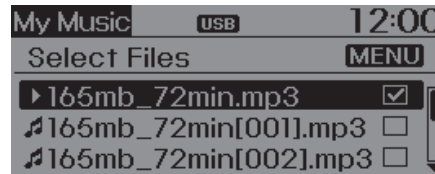
- Deletes currently playing file
In the play screen, pressing delete will delete the currently playing song.
 - Deletes file from list
- ① Select the file you wish to delete by using the **TUNE** knob.
 - ② Press the **[MENU]** button and select [Delete] from the menu to delete the selected file.

Delete All: [5] Button

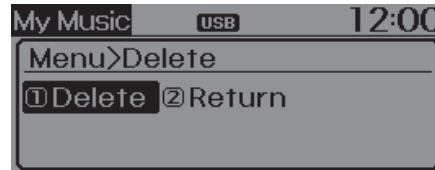
Deletes all songs in My Music.

Delete Selection: [6] Button

Songs within My Music are selected and deleted.



- ① Select the songs you wish to delete from the list.



- ② After selecting, press **[MENU]** button and select [Delete] from the menu.

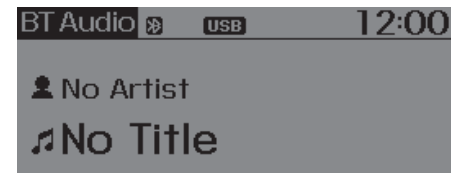
*** NOTICE - Using the My Music**

- Even if memory is available, a maximum of 6,000 songs can be stored.
- The same song can be copied up to 1,000 times.
- Memory info can be checked in the System menu of Setup.

MENU: Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Audio (if equipped)

If BT(Bluetooth®) Audio is selected, Bluetooth® Wireless Technology audio will start playing.

Audio may not automatically start playing in some mobile phones.



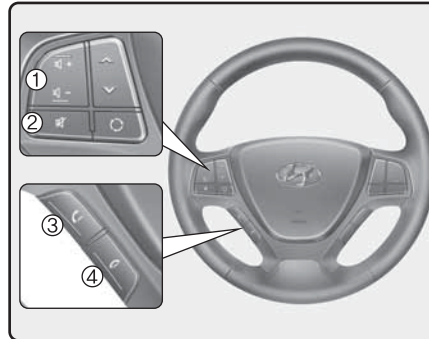
- Play/Pause
Press the **TUNE** knob to play and pause the current song.
The previous song/next song/play/pause functions may not be supported in some mobile phones.

⚠ WARNING - Distracted Driving

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Phone Mode (if equipped)

Making a call using the Steering wheel controls



* The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) VOLUME

Raises or lowers speaker volume.

(2) MUTE

Mutes the microphone during a call.

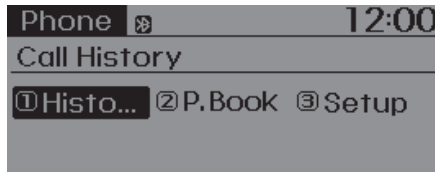
(3) CALL

Places and transfers calls.

- Check call history and making call
 - Shortly press the **[CALL]** button on the steering wheel controls.
 - The call history list will be displayed on the screen.
 - Press the **[CALL]** button again to connect a call to the selected number.
- Redialing the most recently called number
 - Press and hold the **[CALL]** button on the steering wheel controls.
 - The most recently called number is redialed.

(4) END

Ends calls or cancels functions.

MENU: Phone (Type A-1)

Press the **[PHONE]** button to display three menus (Call History, Phone Book, Phone Setup).

History: [1] Button

The call history is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

If call history does not exist, a screen asking whether to download call history is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

P.Book: [2] Button

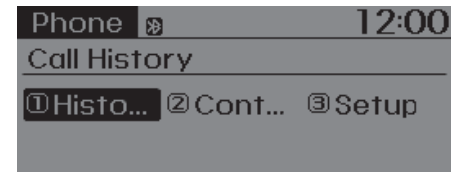
The phone book is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

If more than one number is saved to one phone book, then a screen showing the mobile phone number, Home and office number is displayed. Select the desired number to make the call.

If phone book does not exist, a screen asking whether to download phone book is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Setup: [3] Button

The *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone setup screen is displayed. For more information, refer to "Phone Setup".

MENU: Phone (Type A-4)

Press the **[PHONE]** button to display three menus (Call History, Contacts, Phone Setup).

History : [1] Button

The call history is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

If call history does not exist, a screen asking whether to download call history is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Contacts : [2] Button

The contacts are displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

If more than one number is saved to one contact, then a screen showing the mobile phone number, Home and office number is displayed. Select the desired number to make the call.

If contacts do not exist, a screen asking whether to download contacts are displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

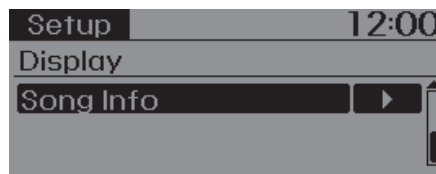
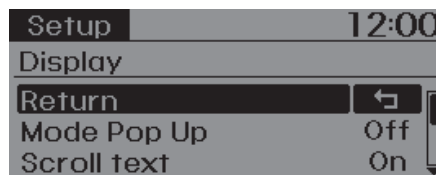
Setup : [3] Button

The *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone setup screen is displayed. For more information, refer to "Phone Setup".

Setup Mode

Use the **TUNE** knob to scroll through Setup menus. When the desired item is highlighted, press the knob to select it.

Display Menu



Press the **[SETUP/CLOCK]** button
▶ Select [Display].

Mode Pop up

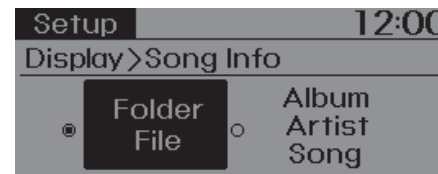
[Mode Pop up] ▶ Changes [On] selection mode.

- During On state, press the **[RADIO]** or **[MEDIA]** button to display the mode change pop up screen.

Scroll text

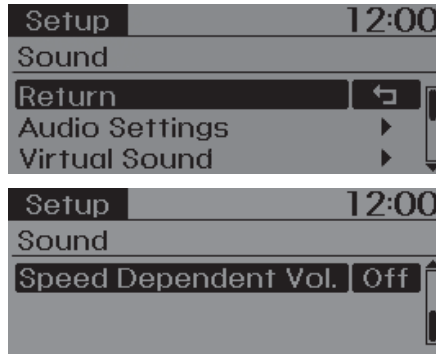
[Scroll text] ▶ Set [On/Off].

- [On]: Maintains scroll.
- [Off]: Scrolls only one (1) time.

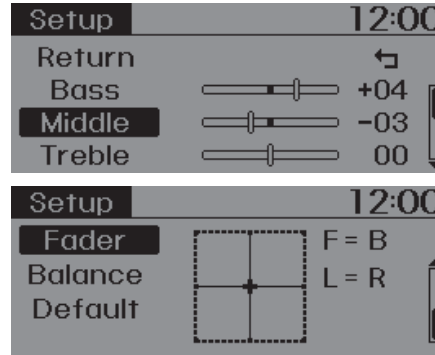


Song Info

When playing an MP3 file, select the desired display info from 'Folder/File' or 'Album/Artist/Song'.

Sound Menu

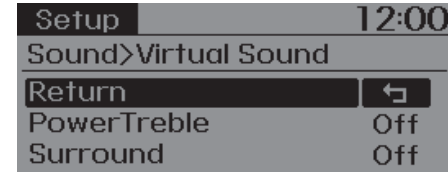
Press the **[SETUP/CLOCK]** button
 ► Select [Sound].

**Audio Settings**

This menu allows you to set the 'Bass, Middle, Treble' and the Sound Fader and Balance.

Select [Audio Settings] ► Select menu.

- Return: While adjusting values, repressing the **TUNE** knob will restore the parent menu.
- Bass, Middle, Treble: Selects the sound tone.
- Fader, Balance: Moves the sound fader and balance.
- Default: Restores default settings.

**Virtual Sound**

The PowerTreble and Surround can be set.

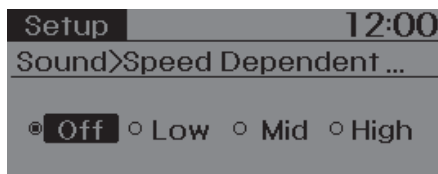
Select [Virtual Sound] ► Set menu.

- PowerTreble: This is a sound system feature that provides live tremble.
- Surround: This is a sound system feature that provides surround sound.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (Type A-1, A-2, A-3)

This feature is used to automatically control the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle.

Select [Speed Dependent Vol.] ► Set [Off/On].



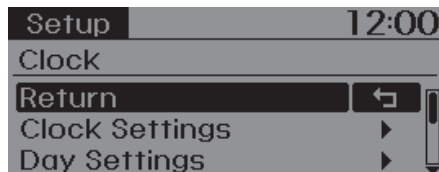
Speed Dependent Volume Control (Type A-4, A-5)

This feature is used to automatically control the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle.

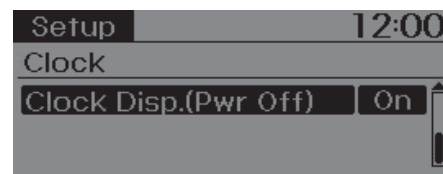
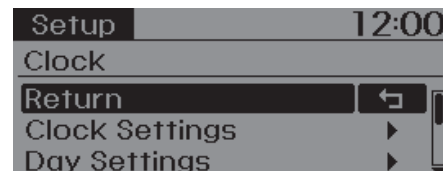
Select [Speed Dependent Vol.] ►
TUNE knob.

Clock Menu

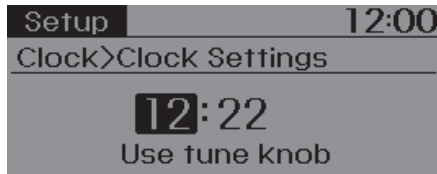
■ Type A-1, A-2, A-3



■ Type A-4, A-5



Press the [**SETUP/CLOCK**] button
► Select [Clock].

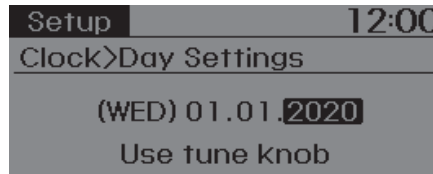


Clock Settings

This menu is used to set the time.

Select [Clock Settings].

Adjust the number currently in focus to set the [hour] and press the **TUNE** knob to set the [minute].



Day Settings

This menu is used to set the date.

Select [Day Settings].

Adjust the number currently in focus to make the settings and press the **TUNE** knob to move to the next setting.

Time Format (With RDS)

This function is used to set the 12/24 hour time format of the audio system. Select [Time Format] ► Set 12Hr/24Hr.

Clock Display when Power is OFF

Select [Clock Disp.(Pwr Off)] ► Set [On/Off].

- [On]: Displays time/date on screen.
- [Off]: Turn off.

Automatic RDS Time (With RDS)

This option is used to automatically set the time by synchronizing with RDS.

Select [Automatic RDS Time] ► Set [On/Off].

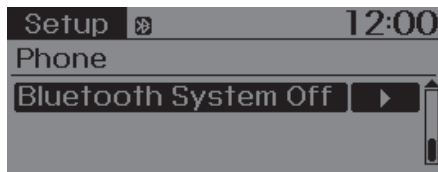
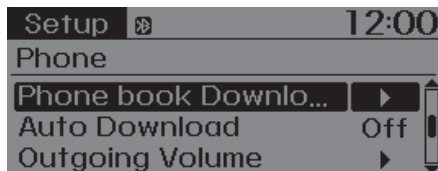
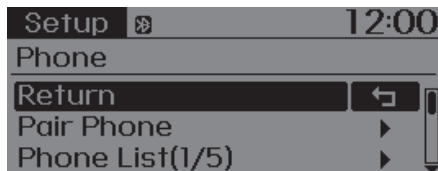
- [On]: Turn on Automatic Time.
- [Off]: Turn off.

* NOTICE

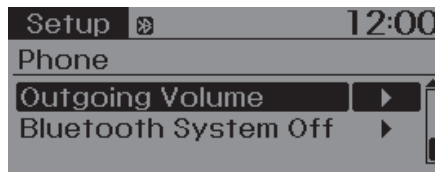
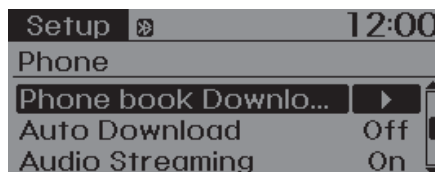
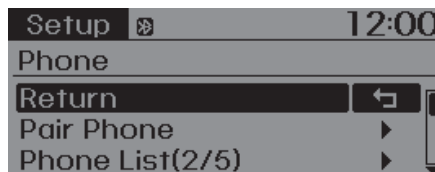
Because some local radio stations do not support an automatic RDS time function, some RDS Transmitters may not provide correct time. If incorrect time is displayed, set it manually following the Step “Clock Settings” in previous page.

Phone Menu (if equipped)

■ Type A-1



■ Type A-4



Press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button
▶ Select [Phone].

CAUTION

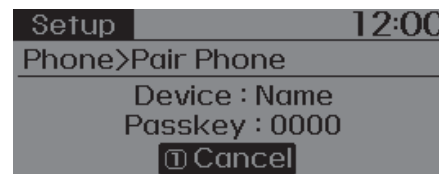
To pair a Bluetooth® Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone, authentication and connection processes are first required. As a result, you cannot pair your mobile phone while driving the vehicle. First park your vehicle before use.

Pair Phone

Select [Pair Phone].

① Search for device names as displayed on your mobile phone and connect.

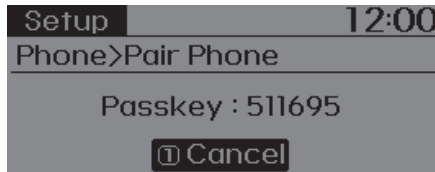
* SSP: Secure Simple Pairing



Non SSP supported device:

② After a few moments, a screen is displayed where the passkey is entered.

Enter the passkey "0000" to pair your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device with the car audio system.



SSP supported device:

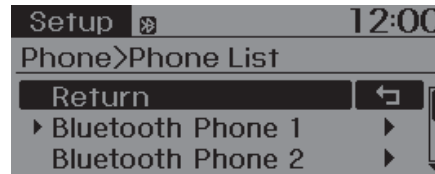
- ② After a few moments, a screen is displayed that has the 6 digit passkey from any nearby SSP device that is found. Check the passkey on your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

The device name and passkey will be displayed on the screen for up to 3 minutes. If pairing is not completed within the 3 minutes, the mobile phone pairing process will automatically be canceled.

- ③ Pairing completion is displayed.

In some mobile phones, pairing will automatically be followed by connection.

It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled mobile phones.

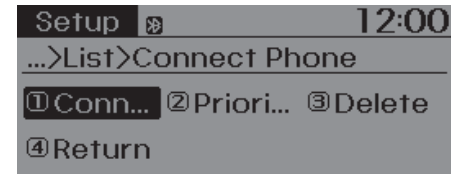


Phone List

The names of up to 5 paired phones will be displayed.

A [▶] is displayed in front of the currently connected phone.

Select the desired name to setup the selected phone.

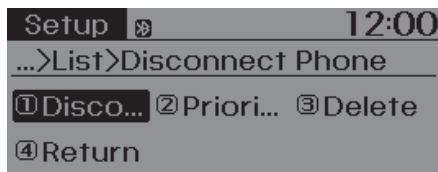


• Connecting a phone

Select [Phone List] ▶ Select mobile phone ▶ Select [Connect Phone].

- ① Select a mobile phone that is not currently connected.
- ② Connect the selected mobile phone.
- ③ Connection completion is displayed.

If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and select a new phone to connect.



- Disconnecting a connected phone
Select [Phone List] ► Select mobile phone ► Select [Disconnect Phone].
 - ① Select the currently connected mobile phone.
 - ② Disconnect the selected mobile phone.
 - ③ Disconnection completion is displayed.

- Changing connection sequence (Priority)

This is used to change the order (priority) of automatic connection for the paired mobile phones.

Select [Phone List] ► Select [Priority] ► Select No. 1 Priority mobile phone.

- ① Select [Priority].
- ② From the paired phones, select the phone desired for No.1 priority.
- ③ The changed priority sequence is displayed.

Once the connection sequence (priority) is changed, the new no. 1 priority mobile phone will be connected.

When the no. 1 priority cannot be connected: Automatically attempts to connect the most recently connected phone.

Cases when the most recently connected phone cannot be connected: Attempts to connect in the order in which paired phones are listed.

The connected phone will automatically be changed to No. 1 priority.

- Delete

Select [Phone List] ► Select mobile phone ► Select [Delete].

- ① Select the desired mobile phone.
- ② Delete the selected mobile phone.
- ③ Deletion completion is displayed.

When attempting to delete a currently connected phone, the phone is first disconnected.

CAUTION

- ***When you delete a mobile phone, the mobile phone book will also be erased.***
- ***For stable Bluetooth® Wireless Technology communication, delete the mobile phone from the audio and also delete the audio from your mobile phone.***

Phone book Download

This feature is used to download phone book and call histories into the audio system.

Select [Phone book Download].

⚠ CAUTION

- *The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.*
- *When downloading new phone book, delete all previously saved phone book before starting download.*
- *If a different operation is performed while phone book is being downloaded, downloading will be discontinued. Phone book already downloaded will be saved.*

Auto Download

When connecting a mobile phone, it is possible to automatically download new phone book and Call Histories.

Select [Auto Download] ► Set [On/Off].

Audio Streaming (Type A-4)

Songs (files) saved in your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone can be played through the audio system.

Select [Audio Streaming] ► Set [On/Off] through **TUNE** knob.

⚠ CAUTION

The Bluetooth® Wireless Technology audio streaming feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.

Outgoing Volume

This is used to set the volume of your voice as heard by the other party while on a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled handsfree call.

Select [Outgoing Volume] ► Set volume.

Even while on a call, the volume can be changed by using the **[SEEK/TRACK]** button.

Bluetooth System Off

This feature is used when you do not wish to use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system.

Select [Bluetooth System Off].

If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and turn the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system off.

Using the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology

To use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology when the system is currently off, follow these next steps.

- Turning On *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology through the [PHONE] button.

Press the [PHONE] button ► Screen Guidance.

Moves to the screen where *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology functions can be used and displays guidance.

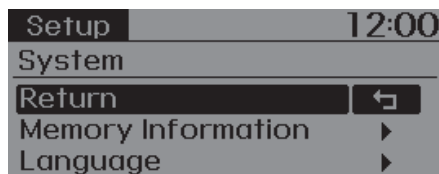
- Turning On *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology through the [SETUP/CLOCK] button.

Press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button ► Select [Phone].

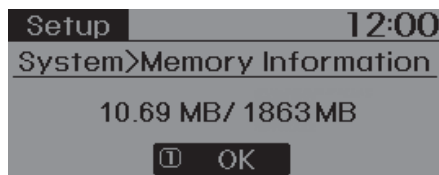
- ① A screen asking whether to turn on *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology will be displayed.
- ② On the screen, select [YES] to turn on *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology and display guidance.

If the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology system is turned on, the system will automatically try to connect the most recently connected *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone.

System Menu



Press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button ► Select [System].



Memory Information (if equipped)

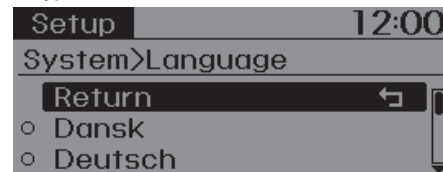
Displays currently used memory and total system memory.

Select [Memory Information] ► [OK].

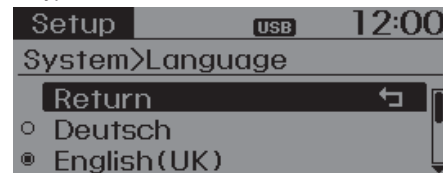
The currently used memory is displayed on the left side while the total system memory is displayed on the right side.

* May differ depending on the selected audio.

- Type A-1, A-2, A-3



- Type A-4, A-5



Language

This menu is used to set the display and voice recognition language.

Select [Language].

The system will reboot after the language is changed.

- Language support by region.

APPENDIX

Name		Description
AST (Auto store)		Automatically selects and saves channels
SDVC		Speed Dependent Volume Control

Declaration of Conformity

CE

Declaration of Conformity

We, manufacturer, hereby declare that the product

Model: ACB0209EE (Variant: ACB0209EE, ACB0189EE, ACB1089EE, ACB0289EE)
Type: DIGITAL CAR AUDIO SYSTEM

satisfies all the technical regulations applicable to the product within the scope of Council Directives 2006/95/EC, 2004/108/EC and 99/5/EC:

Radio: EN 300 328 V.1.7.1
EMC: EN 301 489-1 V.1.9.2.1/7 V2.2.1
EN 55013:2013, EN 55020:2007+A11:2011
Safety: EN 60065:2002+A1:2008+A11:2009+A2:2010+A12:2011

All essential radio test suites have been carried out.

Testing laboratory : KCTL Inc.

89, Sinwon-ro, Yeoncheon-gu, Suwon-si, Gyeonggi-do, 443-380, Korea
Tel. +82 70 5008 1021 / Fax. +82 505 299 8311

Authorized representative or manufacturer :


Hyundai Mobis Co., Ltd.
293, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 135-977, Korea
Tel. 82-31-260-2707 / Fax. 82-31-899-1788


This declaration is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer and, if applicable, his authorized Representative, and is marked in accordance with the CE marking directive 93/68/EEC.

Point of contact :

Hyundai Mobis Co., Ltd. Tel. 82-31-260-2707 / Fax. 82-31-899-1788

Seoul, Korea April 01, 2018





/ S. H. Choe
/ Director

Declaration of Conformity

We, manufacturer, hereby declare that the product

Model: AC11089EE (Variant: AC11084GG, AC11184GG, AC11084GN, AC11084GE, AC11084GL, AC11089GG, AC11089GN, AC11189EE)
Type: DIGITAL CAR AUDIO SYSTEM

satisfies all the technical regulations applicable to the product within the scope of Council Directives 2006/95/EC, 2004/108/EC and 99/5/EC:

Radio: EN 300 328 V.1.7.1
EMC: EN 301 489-1 V.1.9.2.1/7 V2.2.1
EN 55013:2001+A2:2006, EN 55020:2007+A11:2011
Safety: EN 60065:2002+A1:2009+A11:2008+A2:2010+A12:2011

All essential radio test suites have been carried out.

Testing laboratory : EMC Compliance Limited

490-5, Shin-dong, Yeoncheon-gu, Suwon, Kyunggi-do, Korea 443-380
Tel. +82 70 8685 8334 / Fax. +82 505 299 8311

Authorized representative or manufacturer :


Hyundai Mobis Co., Ltd.
#679-4, Yeoksam-dong, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 135-977, Korea
Tel. 82-31-260-0092 / Fax. 82-31-899-1788


This declaration is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer and, if applicable, his authorized Representative, and is marked in accordance with the CE marking directive 93/68/EEC.

Point of contact :

Hyundai Mobis Co., Ltd. Tel. 82-31-260-0092 / Fax. 82-31-899-1788

Seoul, Korea Nov 15, 2013





/ J. T. Kim
/ Director

Driving your vehicle

Before driving	5-4	Braking system	5-20
• Before entering vehicle	5-4	• Power brakes	5-20
• Before starting	5-4	• Disc brakes wear indicator	5-21
Key ignition switch	5-5	• Parking brake	5-21
• Ignition switch position	5-5	• Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)	5-23
• Starting the engine	5-6	• Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	5-26
Engine start/stop button	5-7	• Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)	5-29
• Illuminated engine start/stop button	5-7	• Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)	5-30
• Engine start/stop button position	5-7	• Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)	5-30
• Starting the engine	5-10	• Good braking practices	5-31
Manual transaxle	5-12	Forward collision warning (FCW) system	5-32
• Manual transaxle operation	5-12	• FCW operation	5-32
• Good driving practices	5-13	• Limitations of the system	5-33
Automatic transaxle	5-15	Lane departure warning system (LDWS)	5-34
• Automatic transaxle operation	5-16	• LDWS Operation	5-35
• Parking	5-18	• Warning indicator	5-36
• Good driving practices	5-19	Cruise control system	5-37
		• Cruise control operation	5-37
		Speed limit control system	5-42
		• Speed limit control operation	5-42
		ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system	5-45
		• ISG operation	5-45
		Rear parking assist system	5-49

Special driving conditions	5-51
• Hazardous driving conditions	5-51
• Rocking the vehicle	5-51
• Smooth cornering	5-52
• Driving in the rain	5-52
• Driving in flooded areas	5-53
Winter driving	5-54
• Snow or icy conditions	5-54
Trailer towing	5-57
• If you decide to pull a trailer?	5-58
• Trailer towing equipments	5-60
• Driving with a trailer	5-61
• Maintenance when trailer towing	5-64
Vehicle weight	5-65
• Overloading	5-65

⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an unenclosed area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windscreen clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate lid open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Visually check the tyres for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the bonnet, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all lights work.
- Fasten your seatbelt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seatbelts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to “Seat belts” in section 3 for more information on their proper use.

WARNING - Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

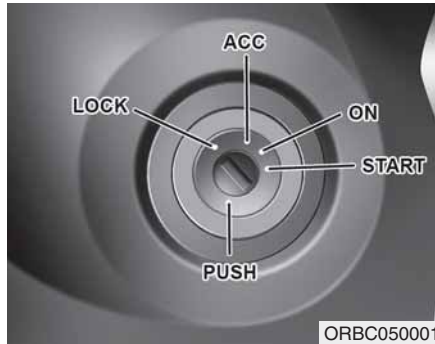
NEVER drink or take drugs and drive. Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

KEY IGNITION SWITCH (IF EQUIPPED)



Ignition switch position

LOCK

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft. The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position. When turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key in slightly at the ACC position and turn the key towards the LOCK position.

ACC (Accessory)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are usable.

*** NOTICE**

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

ON

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine has started.

Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.

START

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.

⚠ WARNING - Ignition switch

- **NEVER** turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and turn ignition switch to the LOCK position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- **NEVER** reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Starting the engine

WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator, and clutch (pedals).

* **NOTICE** - Kick down mechanism (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a kick down mechanism in the accelerator pedal, it prevents you from driving at full throttle unintentionally by making the driver require increased effort to depress the accelerator pedal. However, if you depress the pedal more than approximately 80%, the vehicle can be at full throttle and the accelerator pedal will be easier to depress. This is not a malfunction but a normal condition.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst turning the ignition switch to the start position.

Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.
*It should be started **without depressing the accelerator.***
4. Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

* **NOTICE**

- Whether the engine is cold or warm, always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine whilst warming it up.
- In extremely cold weather (below -18°C / 0°F) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator pedal.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- *Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.*
- *If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.*
- *Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.*

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON (IF EQUIPPED)



Illuminated engine start/stop button

Whenever the front door is opened, the engine start/stop button will illuminate and will go off after about 30 seconds after the door is closed.

Engine start/stop button position *OFF*



With manual transaxle

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), stop the vehicle then press the engine start/stop button.

With automatic transaxle

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the engine start/stop button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the engine start/stop button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Vehicles equipped with anti-theft steering column lock

The steering wheel locks when the engine start/stop button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft.

It locks when the door is opened.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. Try locking the steering wheel again. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

In addition, if the engine start/stop button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

* NOTICE

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the engine start/stop button will not work. Press the engine start/stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.

⚠ WARNING

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

ACC(Accessory)



With manual transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.

With automatic transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button whilst it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

The steering wheel unlocks (if equipped with anti-theft steering column lock) and electrical accessories are usable.

If you leave the engine start/stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.

ON



With manual transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.

With automatic transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. If you leave the engine start/stop button in the ON position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.

START/RUN**With manual transaxle**

To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in neutral.

With automatic transaxle

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

*** NOTICE**

If you press the engine start/stop button without depressing the clutch pedal for manual transaxle vehicles or without depressing the brake pedal for automatic transaxle vehicles, the engine will not start and the engine start/stop button changes as follow:

OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER** press the engine start/stop button whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the engine start/stop button to the OFF position, and take the smart key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- **NEVER** reach through the steering wheel for the engine start/stop button, or any other control, whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Starting the engine

WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.

*** NOTICE - Kick down mechanism (if equipped)**

If your vehicle is equipped with a kick down mechanism in the accelerator pedal, it prevents you from driving at full throttle unintentionally by making the driver require increased effort to depress the accelerator pedal. However, if you depress the pedal more than approximately 80%, the vehicle can be at full throttle and the accelerator pedal will be easier to depress. This is not a malfunction but a normal condition.

*** NOTICE**

- The engine will start by pressing the engine start/stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator "KEY OUT" will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off whilst the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst starting the engine.
Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.
You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
4. Press the engine start/stop button. It should be started without depressing the accelerator.
5. Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

*** NOTICE**

- Whether the engine is cold or warm, always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine whilst warming it up.
- In extremely cold weather (below -18°C / 0°F) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls whilst the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the engine start/stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.

*** NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the vehicle: Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is disconnected. When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button for 10 seconds with the engine start/stop button in the ACC position. For your safety always depress the brake and/or clutch pedal before starting the engine.



OIA053002

*** NOTICE**

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

MANUAL TRANSAXLE



Manual transaxle operation

The manual transaxle has five forward gears. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

⚠ WARNING
Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.

* NOTICE

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up.

Using the clutch

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way to the floor before:

- Starting the engine
The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal.
- Shifting

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be released whilst driving.

⚠ CAUTION
To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving.
- Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, whilst waiting for the traffic light, etc.
- Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.

Downshifting

Downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or drive up a steep hill to prevent engine load.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and can accelerate when you need to increase your speed again.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and enables less wear on the brakes.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the engine:

- ***When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-zone.***
- ***Do not downshift more than one gear at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher).***

Good driving practices

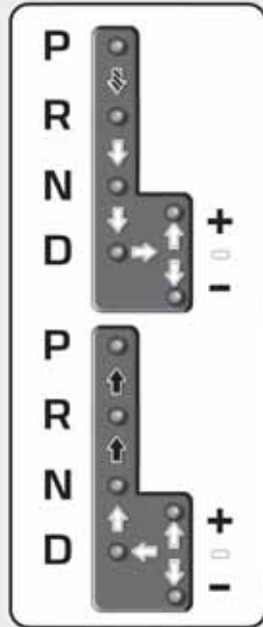
- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to over-heat and malfunction.
When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transaxle.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident




⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- **HYUNDAI** recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE



-  Press the shift button, then move shift lever.
-  Depress the brake pedal, press the shift button, and then move shift lever.
-  Move shift lever.

OIA053003R

Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has four forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS** check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

⚠ WARNING
Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 4-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transaxle will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

⚠ WARNING
NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the head restraint removed.



Sports mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Sports Mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

* NOTICE

- Only the four forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transaxle will upshift automatically.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transaxle may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.
- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Shift -lock system

For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press the shift button.
3. Move the shift lever.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
 - Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
 - Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
 - Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transaxle could be damaged.
 - Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
 - Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.
 - Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
 - Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- **ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off whilst driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water.

(Continued)

(Continued)

To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

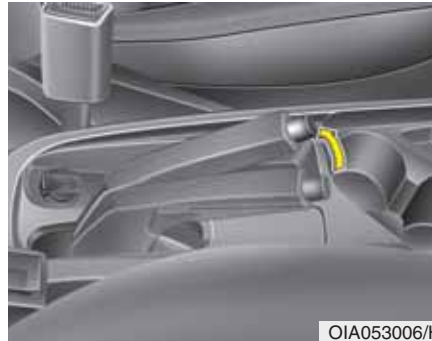
Please remember some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

CAUTION

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

* NOTICE

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.



Parking brake

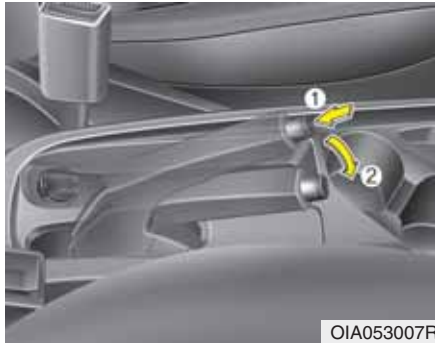
Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.



To release:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Slightly pull up the parking brake lever.

Whilst pressing the release button (1), lower the parking brake (2).

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not apply the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, the warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.*
- *Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.*



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for cars equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

- Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:
- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tyre chains are installed on your vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.


ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.


ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.


On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light () will stay on for several seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible

⚠ WARNING


If the ABS warning light () is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light () may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off.

Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

*** NOTICE**

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light () may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.



Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going.

ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds and goes off, then the ESC is turned on.

If this light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. We recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

When operating

When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light illuminates).

If the ignition switch is placed to the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

- ESC indicator light (blinks)



- ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)

**Indicator lights**

When the ignition switch is placed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

WARNING

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and **NEVER** attempt to accelerate. **NEVER** press the ESC OFF button whilst the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

CAUTION

Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tyres, make sure they are the same size as your original tyres for this vehicle.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the transaxle:

- **Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively whilst the ESC, ABS, and brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively whilst these lights are displayed.**
- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**

*** NOTICE**

Turning the ESC OFF does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) (if equipped)

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tyres can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS** check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.
- Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.


VSM operation

VSM ON condition

The VSM operates when:

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 9mph (15 km/h) on curve roads.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 18mph (30 km/h) when the vehicle is braking on rough roads.



When operating

When the VSM is in operation, the ESC indicator light () blinks.


When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

*** NOTICE**

The VSM does not operate when:



- **Driving rearward.**
- **ESC OFF () indicator light is on.**
- **EPS (Electric Power Steering) warning light () is on.**

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF indicator light () will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.

WARNING

If ESC indicator light () or EPS warning light () stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tyres, make sure they are the same size as your original tyres for this vehicle.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 1.5 seconds and releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after 2 seconds.

WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off on an incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 2 seconds.

* **NOTICE**

- The HAC does not operate when the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral). (for automatic transaxle vehicle)
- The HAC operates when:
 - the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) on up hill.
 - the shift lever is in R (Reverses) on down hill.(for manual transaxle vehicle)
- The HAC activates even though the ESC (Electric Stability Control) is off but does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) (if equipped)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle brakes rapidly and severely.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops (vehicle speed is over 34 mph (55 km/h) and the vehicle deceleration is greater than 7 m/s²).
- The ABS is activating.

When vehicle speed is under 25 mph (40 km/h) and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light will stop blinking. Instead, the hazard warning flasher will turn on automatically. The hazard warning flasher will turn off when vehicle speed is over 6 mph (10 km/h) after the vehicle has stopped. Also, it will turn off when the vehicle is driven at low speed for some time. You can turn it off manually by pressing the hazard warning flasher switch.

Good braking practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.


FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The Forward Collision Warning System helps avoid accidents by identifying critical situations early and warning the driver.

The system will activate when vehicle speed is above 9mph (15km/h) and below 112mph (180km/h).



FCW operation

FCW will default ON when vehicle is restarted even though FCW was turned off. To turn off the FCW, press the FCW OFF button. Then, FCW warning light () will illuminate on the instrument cluster. When the FCW warning light remains illuminated, even though the FCW is turned on, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Warning chime

FCW warning light will blink and chime will be provided when rapidly approaching a slower moving, braking or stopped vehicle ahead.

Immediately reduce your speed to prevent a collision.

WARNING

- The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) System is a supplemental system to assist you and its effects may differ according to road and driving conditions. Do not solely rely on the system and always pay attention to prevent dangerous situations from occurring.
- FCW is a warning system and does not apply the brakes automatically in a near crash situation. FCW may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. FCW does not detect pedestrians, animals, signs, construction or other objects. It is the responsibility of the driver to pay attention to the roadway to prevent collisions.



OIA056028

FCW malfunction

When the FCW is not working properly, the FCW warning light (🚗💥) will illuminate.

Limitations of the system

The Forward Collision Warning System may have limits to its ability to detect distance to the vehicle ahead due to road and traffic conditions.

The FCW cannot detect vehicles or can detect objects as vehicles when:

- The camera lens is covered with dirt.
- There is heavy rain or heavy snow.
- Driving in a curve.
- Driving uphill or downhill.
- An object ahead is very narrow such as motorcycles or bicycles.
- A vehicle suddenly enters your lane.
- The front vehicle suddenly departs from the lane or it is hidden by other objects.
- A vehicle passes by at a higher rate of speed.
- An unusual shape vehicle is ahead such as a trailer, special access vehicle or a truck with unique shaped cargo.
- The rear lamps of the vehicle ahead is missing, installed on an unusual place or installed unevenly.
- The front vehicle installs a separate lamp or LED lamp at the rear of the vehicle.
- Coming in or out a tunnel, where the illumination intensity is high.
- Driving with the sun in front of you.
- The approaching vehicle has the high beam on.
- The vehicle vibrates heavily due to road conditions.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or being towed.
- The vehicle ahead is not distinguishable due to similar shape lamps.
- The vehicle ahead is not distinguishable due to objects that can be mistaken as a vehicle.
- The surrounding environments such as shadow or markers on a road, etc. could be mistaken as a vehicle.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING SYSTEM (LDWS) (IF EQUIPPED)



This system detects the lane with the sensor at the front windshield and warns you when your vehicle leaves the lane.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS):

- ALWAYS check the road conditions. The LDWS does not make the vehicle change lanes or stay in the lanes.
- Do not turn the steering wheel suddenly if the LDWS warns that your vehicle is leaving the lane.
- If the camera cannot detect the lane or if the vehicle speed does not exceed 38 mph (60 km/h), the LDWS will not be able to notify you if the vehicle leaves the lane.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of coating and accessory on the front windshield, the LDWS may not work properly.
- Do not allow any water or liquid to contact the LDWS camera or the camera may be damaged.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not remove the LDWS parts and do not damage the camera by a strong impact.
- Do not put objects that reflect light on the dash board.
- The operation of the LDWS can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to pay attention to the roadway and to maintain the vehicle in its lane at all times.
- Always check road conditions because you may not hear the warning chime because of audio or external conditions.



LDWS Operation

To operate:

Press the LDWS button with the ignition switch in the ON position. The indicator (white) illuminates on the cluster.

To cancel:

Press the LDWS button again. The indicator on the cluster will go off.

If the vehicle leaves the lane when the LDWS is operating and vehicle speed exceeds 38 mph (60 km/h), the warning operates as follows:

1. Visual warning

If you leave the lane, the indicator blinks green.

2. Auditory warning

If you leave the lane, the warning sound operates for maximum 3 seconds.

The colour of symbol will change depend on the condition of LDWS system.

- White colour : When you activate the Lane Departure Warning System by pressing the LDWS button, system operating conditions are not satisfied or the sensor does not detect the lane line.
- Green colour : When you activate the Lane Departure Warning System by pressing the LDWS button, system operating conditions are satisfied and the sensor detect the lane line.
- Yellow colour: When there is a malfunction with the Lane Departure Warning System.



OIA056027

Warning indicator

When the LDWS is not working properly, the warning light (yellow colour) will illuminate.

We recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked.

The LDWS does not operate when:

- The driver turns on the turn signal to change lanes or operates the hazard warning flasher.
- Driving on the lane.

* NOTICE

Always operate the turn signal before changing lanes.

DRIVER'S ATTENTION

The LDWS may not warn you even if the vehicle leaves the lane, or may warn you even if the vehicle does not leave the lane when:

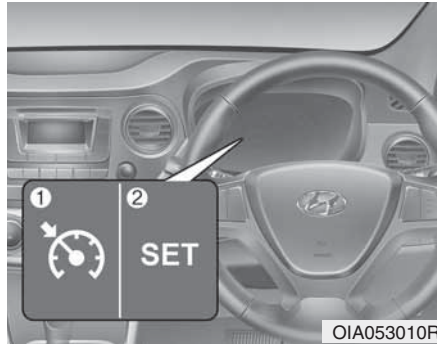
- The lane is not visible due to snow, rain, stain, a puddle or other factors.
- The brightness outside changes suddenly such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The headlamps are off at night or in a tunnel, or light level is low.
- It is difficult to distinguish the colour of the lane marking from the road or the lane is damaged or indistinct.
- Driving on a steep grade or a curve.
- Light such as street light, sunlight or oncoming vehicle light reflects from the water on the road.
- The lens or windscreen is covered with foreign matter.
- The camera cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain, or heavy snow.
- The surrounding temperature of the inside rear view mirror is high due to direct ray of light
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- The windscreen is fogged by humid air in the vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- A shadow is on the lane line.
- There is a mark similar to a lane line.
- There is a boundary structure, such as a concrete barrier.
- The distance from the vehicle ahead is very short or the vehicle ahead drives covering the lane line.
- The vehicle vibrates heavily due to road conditions.
- The number of lanes increases or decreases or the lane lines are crossing.
- Putting something on the dashboard.
- Driving with the sun in front of you.
- Driving in areas under construction.
- The lane line is more than two in either side (Left/Right).

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



Cruise control operation

1. Cruise indicator
2. Cruise set indicator

The cruise control system allows you to drive above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- If the cruise control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the cruise control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the cruise control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Use the cruise control system only when travelling on open highways in good weather.
- Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
 - Driving in heavy or varying speed traffic.
 - On slippery (rainy, icy or snow covered) roads.
 - Hilly or winding roads.
 - Very windy areas.


* NOTICE

- During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.
- To activate cruise control, depress the brake pedal at least once after turning the ignition switch to the ON position or starting the engine. This is to check if the brake switch which is important part to cancel cruise control is in normal condition.



Cruise control switch

O: Cancels cruise control operation.


: Turns cruise control system on or off.

RES+: Resumes or increases cruise control speed.

SET-: Sets or decreases cruise control speed.



To set cruise control speed

1. Press the cruise  button on the steering wheel, to turn the system on. The cruise indicator light will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 20 mph (30 km/h).

*** NOTICE - Manual transaxle**

For manual transaxle vehicles, you should depress the brake pedal at least once to set the cruise control after starting the engine.



3. Press the SET- switch, and release it at the desired speed. The SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. Release the accelerator at the same time. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly whilst going downhill.



To increase cruise control set speed

Follow either of these procedures:

- Press the +RES switch and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the switch at the speed you want.
- Press the +RES switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1 mph (2 km/h) each time the +RES switch is operated in this manner.



To decrease the cruise control set speed

Follow either of these procedures:

- Press the SET- switch and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.
- Press the SET- switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1 mph (2 km/h) each time the SET- switch is operated in this manner.

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control ON

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.



Cruise control will be cancelled when:

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Depress the clutch pedal if equipped with a manual transaxle.
- Shift into N (Neutral) if equipped with an automatic transaxle.
- Press the CANCEL switch located on the steering wheel.
- Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 12 mph (20 km/h).
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

*** NOTICE**

Each of the above actions will cancel cruise control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but only pressing the cruise (Ⓢ) button will turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, push the RES+ switch located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed, unless the system was turned off using the cruise (Ⓢ) button.




To resume cruising speed

If any method other than the CRUISE ON-OFF switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when the +RES switch is pushed.

It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

To turn cruise control off

- Press the cruise  button.
- Turn the ignition off.

Both of these actions cancel cruise control operation. If you want to resume cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided in "To set cruise control speed" on the previous page.

SPEED LIMIT CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Speed limit control operation

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed. If you drive over the preset speed limit, the warning system operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

* NOTICE

Whilst speed limit control is in operation, the cruise control system cannot be activated.



Speed limit control switch

O: Cancels set speed limit.


: Turns speed limit control system on or off.

RES+: Resumes or increases speed limit control speed.

SET-: Sets or decreases speed limit control speed.



To set speed limit

1. Press the speed limit  button on the steering wheel, to turn the system on.



The speed limit indicator light will illuminate on the instrument cluster.



2. Press the SET- switch.
3. Press the +RES or SET- switch, and release it at the desired speed.
Press the +RES or SET- switch and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease by 3 mph (5 km/h).
Press the +RES or SET- switch and release it immediately. The speed will increase or decrease by 0.6 mph (1 km/h).
The set speed limit will display on the instrument cluster.



The set speed limit will be displayed.


To drive over the preset speed limit you must depress hard on the accelerator pedal (more than approximately 80%) until the kick down mechanism works with a clicking noise. Then the set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

* NOTICE

- Depressing the accelerator pedal less than approximately 50%, the vehicle will not speed over the preset speed limit but maintain the vehicle speed within the speed limit.
- A clicking noise heard from the kick down mechanism by depressing the accelerator pedal fully is a normal condition.



To turn off the speed limit control

- Press the speed limit  button once again.
- Press the cruise switch (If you press cruise switch, the cruise system will turn on)

If you press the O (CANCEL) switch once, the set speed limit will cancel, but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to reset the speed limit, press the +RES or SET- switch on your steering wheel to your desired speed.



CAUTION

The “---” indicator will blink if there is a problem with speed limit control system.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

IDLE STOP AND GO (ISG) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

ISG operation

The ISG system helps reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine, when the vehicle is at a standstill. (For example : red light, stop sign and traffic jam)

The engine starts automatically as soon as the starting conditions are met.

The ISG system is ON whenever the engine is running.

* NOTICE

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.

This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system has malfunctioned.



The engine will stop and the green AUTO STOP (A) indicator on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

Auto stop

To stop the engine in idle stop mode

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. Shift into N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the clutch pedal.



OIA053019R

* NOTICE

If you unfasten the seatbelt or open the driver's door (or engine bonnet) in auto stop mode, the ISG system will deactivate (the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate).

Auto start

To restart the engine from idle stop mode

- Press the clutch pedal when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
- The engine will start and the green AUTO STOP ((A)) indicator on the instrument cluster will go out.

The engine will also restart automatically without the driver's any actions if the following occurs:

- The fan speed of manual climate control system is set above the 3rd position when the air conditioning is on.
- The fan speed of automatic climate control system is set above the 6th position when the air conditioning is on.
- When a certain amount of time has passed with the climate control system on.
- When the defroster is on.
- The brake vacuum pressure is low.
- The battery charging status is low.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 3 mph (5 km/h).

The green AUTO STOP ((A)) indicator on the instrument cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

The ISG system will operate under the following condition:

- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door and engine bonnet are closed.
- The brake vacuum pressure is adequate.
- The battery is sufficiently charged.
- The outside temperature is between -2°C to 35°C (28.4°F to 95°F).
- The engine coolant temperature is not too low.



ISG system deactivation

- If you wish to deactivate the ISG system, press the ISG OFF button. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate .
- If you press the ISG OFF button again, the system will be activated and the light on the ISG OFF button will turn off.

*** NOTICE**

- If the ISG system does not meet the operation condition, the ISG system is deactivated. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.
- If the light comes on continuously, please check the operation condition.

ISG system malfunction

The system may not operate when:

The ISG related sensors or system error occurs.

The following will happen:

- The yellow AUTO STOP (A) indicator on the instrument cluster will stay on after blinking for 5 seconds.
- The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

*** NOTICE**

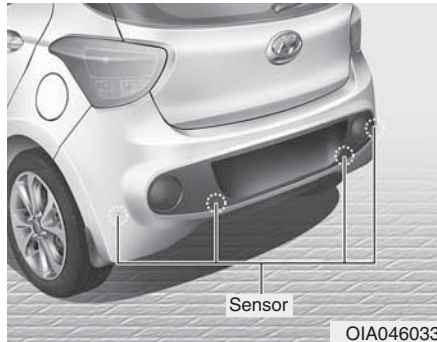
- If the ISG OFF button light is not turned off by pressing the ISG OFF button again or if the ISG system continuously does not work correctly, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- When the ISG OFF button light comes on, it may stop illuminating after driving your vehicle at approximately 80 km/h for a maximum of two hours and setting the fan speed control below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button light continues to illuminate in spite of the procedure, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, it's possible to restart the engine without the driver taking any action.

Before leaving the car or doing anything in the engine room area, stop the engine by placing the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position or removing the ignition key.

REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The Rear Parking Assist System aids the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of about 120 cm (47 in) behind the vehicle. This is a supplemental system that senses objects within the range and location of the sensors, it can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed.

* NOTICE

The system may not recognize objects less than 30 cm (11.8 in) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance.

⚠ WARNING

- **ALWAYS** look around your vehicle to make sure there are not any objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.
- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.
- Be aware that some objects may not be visible on the screen or be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.



Operation of the rear parking assist system (if equipped)

Operation condition

- This system will activate when the indicator on the rear parking assist OFF button is not illuminated.
- Sensing distance when backing up is approximately 120 cm (47 in) when you are driving less than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sounds

- When an object is 120 cm (47 in) to 61 cm (24 in) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently.
- When an object is 60 cm (23 in) to 31 cm (12 in) from the rear bumper: Buzzer sounds two beeps intermittently.
- When an object is within 30 cm (11 in) of the rear bumper: Buzzer sounds continuously.

If the audible warning does not sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting into R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction with the Parking Assist System. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

The rear parking assist system may not operate normally when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
- The sensor is covered or stained with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked.

There is a possibility of a parking assist system malfunction when:

- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
- Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor.
- The sensor is covered with snow.
- Any non-factory equipment or accessories have been installed, or if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified.
- Trailer towing.

Detecting range may decrease when:

- Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
- Undetectable objects smaller than about 1 m (40 in) and narrower than about 14 cm (6 in) in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

- Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants do to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud or sand:

Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.

Avoid sudden movements in braking or steering.

If stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.

WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transaxle, whilst driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tyre speed could cause the tyres to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Use sand, rock salt, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st and R (Reverse, for manual transaxle vehicle) or R (Reverse) and a forward gear (for automatic transaxle vehicle). Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible.

To prevent transaxle wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal whilst shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal whilst the transaxle is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

WARNING

If the tyres spin at high speed the tyres can explode, and you or others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

The vehicle can overheat causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid spinning the wheels at speeds over 35 mph (56 km/h) as indicated on the speedometer.

CAUTION

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transaxle, and tyre damage. See "Towing" in chapter 6.

To prevent damage to the transaxle, turn OFF the ESC (if equipped) prior to rocking the vehicle.



Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.



Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.



Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.

- Be sure your tyres have enough tread. If your tyres do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. See “Tyre Tread” in chapter 7.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

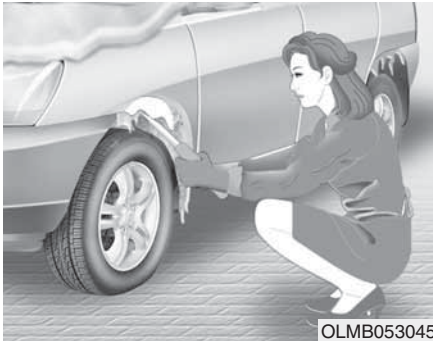
If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet. The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases, refer to “Tyre Tread” in chapter 7.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

WINTER DRIVING



Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tyres

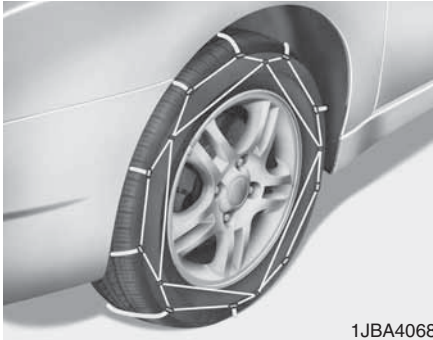
⚠ WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

*** NOTICE**

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.



1JBA4068

Tyre chains

Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner than other types of tyres, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tyre chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of tyre chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels; if unavoidable use a wire type chain. If tyre chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts and install the tyre chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tyre chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

⚠ WARNING

The use of tyre chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

*** NOTICE**

- Install tyre chains on the front tyres. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tyres will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.
- Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Chain installation

When installing tyre chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 mph (30 km/h)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tyre chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.



CAUTION

When using tyre chains:

- *Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.*
- *Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.*
- *If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.*
- *To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).*
- *Do not use tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.*
- *Use wire chains less than 15 mm (0.59 in) wide to prevent damage to the chain's connection.*

TRAILER TOWING

If you are considering to tow with your vehicle, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine legal requirements. Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, vehicles, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for further details before towing.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper trailer towing is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **If you don't use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well - or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.**
- **Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (Gross Combination Weight), GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight), GAW (Gross Axle Weight) and trailer nose weight are all within the limits.**

* NOTICE - For Europe

- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10 % or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 62.1 mph (100 km/h) for vehicle of category M1 or 49.7 mph (80 km/h) for vehicle of category N1.
- When towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the rear tyre maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In such a case, do not exceed 62.1 mph (100 km/h), and the rear tyre pressure should be at least 20 kPa (0.2 bar) above the tyre pressure(s) as recommended for normal use (i.e. without a trailer attached).

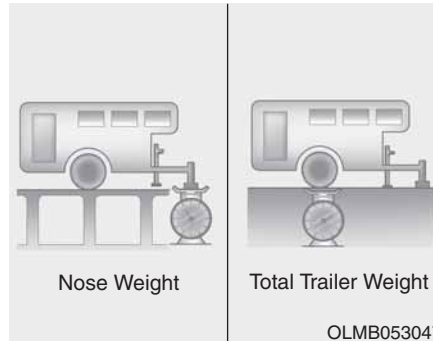
CAUTION

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

If you decide to pull a trailer?

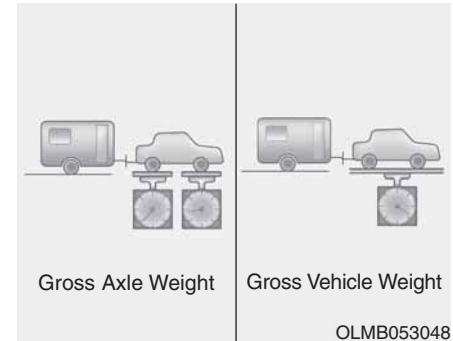
Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a towbar dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.
- When towing a trailer, be sure to consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 60 mph (100 km/h)).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 45 mph (70 km/h) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.



Total trailer weight

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.



Nose Weight

The nose weight is an important weight to measure because it affects the total Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of your vehicle. The trailer nose should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer nose weight permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the nose, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING
 Take the following precautions:

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.

Reference weight and distance when pulling a trailer

Item	Engine	1.0L		1.2L	
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device lbs. (kg)		165 (75)			
Recommended distance from rear wheel centre to coupling point inch (mm)		25.2 (640)			

M/T : Manual transaxle
 A/T : Automatic transaxle



Trailer towing equipments

Towbars

It's important to have the correct towbar equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right towbar. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer towbar? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the towbar. If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.

- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for towbars. Do not attach rental towbars or other bumper-type towbars to them. Use only a frame-mounted towbar that does not attach to the bumper.
- A HYUNDAI trailer towbar accessory is available at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Safety cables

You should always attach cables between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety cables under the nose of the trailer so that the nose will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the towbar.

Instructions about safety cables may be provided by the towbar manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety cables. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety cables to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. Be sure not to tap into your vehicle's brake system.

WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer towbar and platform, safety cables, electrical connector(s), lights, tyres mirror adjustment and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You will need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, kerbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden manoeuvres. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

Driving on hills

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 45 mph (70 km/h) to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transaxle, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer. Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimise heat build-up and extend the life of your transaxle.

WARNING

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness. Failure to do so could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury. Consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent engine and/or transaxle overheating:

- ***When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not over-heat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves towards “H” (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.***
- ***You must decide driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade.***

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and trailer can be damaged if unexpectedly roll downhill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the kerb (left if headed down hill, right if headed up hill).
2. Shift the vehicle to P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
- 4 Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.

5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes and parking brakes.
7. Move the shift lever to P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill (for manual transaxle vehicle).
8. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

⚠ WARNING

Do not get out of the vehicle without the parking brake firmly set. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You and others could be seriously or fatally injured.

Ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the shift lever to P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down whilst you:
 - Start your engine;
 - Shift into gear; and
 - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, automatic transaxle fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these items before you start your trip. Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and towbar. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all towbar nuts and bolts should be tight.



CAUTION

To prevent vehicle damage:

- ***Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the air conditioner and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.***
- ***When towing check automatic transaxle fluid more frequently.***
- ***If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.***

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tyre and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Kerb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Kerb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers weight.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

What to do in an emergency

Road warning	6-2
• Hazard warning flasher	6-2
In case of an emergency whilst driving	6-2
• If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing.	6-2
• If you have a flat tyre whilst driving.	6-2
• If the engine stalls whilst driving.	6-3
If the engine does not start	6-3
• If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly	6-3
• If the engine turns over normally but does not start.	6-3
Emergency starting	6-4
• Jump starting.	6-4
• Push-starting	6-5
If the engine overheats.	6-6
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre).	6-7
• Jack and tools	6-7
• Removing and storing the spare tyre	6-8
• Changing tyres.	6-8
• Jack label	6-15
• EC Declaration of Conformity for Jack	6-16

If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre Mobility kit)..	6-17
• Introduction	6-17
• Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit.	6-18
• Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit.	6-19
• Using the Tyre Mobility Kit	6-20
• Distributing the sealant.	6-21
• Checking the tyre inflation pressure.	6-22
Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS).	6-23
• Low tyre pressure telltale	6-24
• Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator	6-25
• Changing a tyre with TPMS	6-26
Towing	6-28
• Towing service	6-28
• Removable towing hook (front).	6-29
• Emergency towing.	6-30

ROAD WARNING



Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Press the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the centre console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILST DRIVING

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.
- If your vehicle has a manual transaxle not equipped with a ignition lock switch, the vehicle can move forward by shifting to the 2(second) or 3(third) gear and then turning the starter without depressing the clutch pedal.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in P (automatic transaxle) or reverse (manual transaxle).
3. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tyre, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If the engine stalls whilst driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

IF THE ENGINE DOES NOT START

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has an automatic transaxle, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

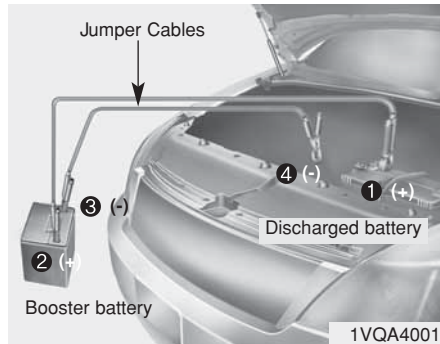
WARNING

If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to overload and create a fire.

If the engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check the fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

EMERGENCY STARTING



Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If you have any doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING - Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Battery

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.

If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid spilled on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.

- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.

Jump starting procedure

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to touch.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).

Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.



CAUTION - Battery cables
Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Push-starting

Your manual transaxle-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles equipped with automatic transaxle cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.



WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you will experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking sound, the engine will probably be too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull the vehicle off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or Neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leakage from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

WARNING

Whilst the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.

7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CAUTION

Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH SPARE TYRE, IF EQUIPPED)**Jack and tools**

The spare tyre, jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment.

Pull up the floor cover of the luggage compartment to reach the jack on the spare tyre. (if equipped)

- (1) Jack
- (2) Jack handle
- (3) Wheel lug nut wrench

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” whilst the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Changing tyres

- **Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.**
- **Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tyre. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.**
- **Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death. No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported only by a jack; use vehicle support stands.
- Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.



Removing and storing the spare tyre

Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tyre in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tyre and tools from “rattling” whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.



Changing tyres

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) for manual transaxle or P (Park) for automatic transaxle.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.



OIA066010

4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

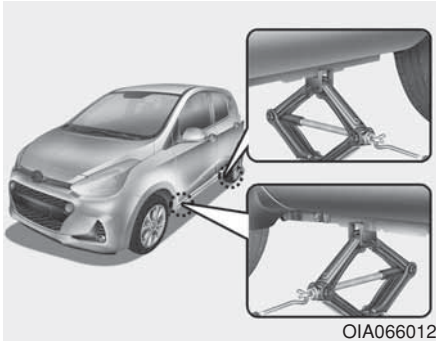
⚠ WARNING - Changing a tyre

- To prevent vehicle movement whilst changing a tyre, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.
- We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.



OIA066011

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tyre has been raised off the ground.



7. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tyre you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

⚠ WARNING - Jack location
To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.



8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.
9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tyre, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

⚠ WARNING

- **Wheels and wheel covers may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury.**
- **Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If the contact of the mounting surface between the wheel and hub is not good, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.**

10. To install the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tyre to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.



Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle.

Go around the wheel tightening every nut following the numerical sequence shown in the image until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:
11~13 kgf.m (79~94 lbf.ft)

If you have a tyre gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting the tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.


After you have changed the wheels, always secure the flat tyre in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

CAUTION


Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels.

If in doubt, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

 **WARNING - Wheel studs**
If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tyre from rattling whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

 **WARNING - Inadequate spare tyre pressure**
Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" in section 8.

Important - use of compact spare tyre (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tyre. This compact spare tyre takes up less space than a regular-size tyre. This tyre is smaller than a conventional tyre and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- *You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tyre and rim at the first opportunity.*
- *The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tyre in use at the same time.*

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at speeds over 50 mph (80 km/h). The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as is possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

*** NOTICE**

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

When using a compact spare tyre, observe the following precautions:

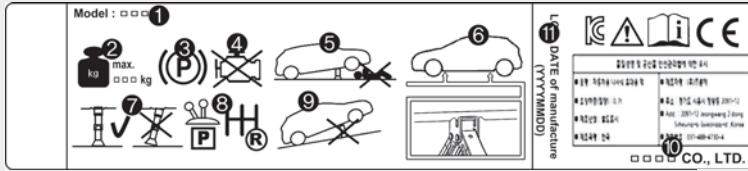
- Under no circumstances should you exceed 50 mph (80 km/h); a higher speed could damage the tyre.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tyre could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.

- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.
- Do not use tyre chains on the compact spare tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- The compact spare tyre should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tyre's tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The compact spare tyre should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.

Jack label

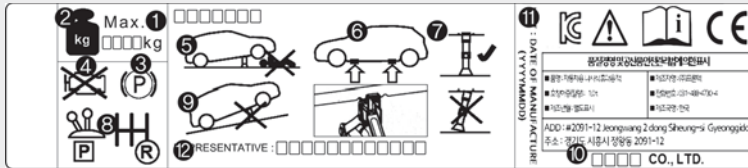
■ Example

• Type A



OHYK065010

• Type B



OHYK065011

• Type C



OHYK064002

※ The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transaxle or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transaxle.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacturer
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

EC Declaration of Conformity for Jack

EG-Konformitätserklärung
EC Declaration of Conformity

Hiermit erklären wir,
We herewith declare,

Chengde Runhan Auto Accessory Co., Ltd
East of High-Technological Development Zone, Chengde, Hebei
Prov. P.R.China

daß die nachfolgend bezeichnete Maschine aufgrund ihrer Konzipierung und Bauart sowie in der von uns in Verkehr gebrachten Ausführung den einschlägigen grundlegenden Sicherheits- und Gesundheitsanforderungen der EG-Richtlinien entspricht.

That the following machine complies with the appropriate basic safety and health requirements of the EC Directive based on its design and type, as brought into circulation by us.

Bei einer nicht mit uns abgestimmten Änderung der Maschine verliert diese Erklärung ihre Gültigkeit.

In case of alteration of the machine, not agreed upon by us, this declaration will lose its validity

Bezeichnung der Maschine: A screw jack in which the screw forms part of a frame. The rotation of the screw alters the height of the frame, thus lifting or lowering the load.
Machine Description:

Maschinentyp: Mechanical jack
Machine Type:

Handelsmarke: --
Trade name

Maschinen-Nr.: 09110-4L100
Serial Number

Einschlägige EG-Richtlinien: EG-Maschinenrichtlinie 2006/42/EG
Applicable EC Directives: EC Machinery Directive: 2006/42/EC

Angewandte harmonisierte Normen: EN 1494/A1:2008
Applicable Harmonized Standards:

Herstellerunterschrift/Datum:
Authorized Signature/Date:  2013/6/14

Angaben zum Unterzeichner:
Title of Signatory: general manager

This Declaration of Conformity has been proffiled by TÜV Product Service. A specimen of this product meets the requirements of conformity test carried out by TÜV Product Service according with the applicable standards under the mentioned directives.

Diese Konformitätserklärung wurde vom TÜV Product Service vorbereitet. Ein Muster dieses Produktes hat die Anforderungen der Konformitätsprüfung erfüllt. Diese Prüfung wurde beim TÜV Product Service aufgrund der zutreffenden Vorschriften der genannten Richtlinien durchgeführt.

TÜV Product Service Prüfbericht Nr./ TÜV Product Service report reference no.: 70 436.13.584 02-00
Date/ Datum 20 June 2013
Revision: 0



JACKDOC14GB

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH TYRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)



For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

- (1) Compressor
- (2) Sealant bottle

The Tyre Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tyre and we recommend that the tyre inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ CAUTION - One sealant for one tyre
When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the tyre mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tyre Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tyre.

⚠ WARNING - Tyre wall
Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre walls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.

⚠ WARNING - Temporary fix
Have your tyre repaired as soon as possible. The tyre may loose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tyre Mobility Kit.



Introduction

With the Tyre Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tyre puncture.

The system of compressor and sealant compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tyre caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tyre.

After you ensured that the tyre is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tyre (distance up to 120 miles (200 km) at a max. speed of 50 mph (80 km/h)) in order to reach a service station or tyre dealer for the tyre replacement.

It is possible that some tyres, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tyre may adversely affect tyre performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tyre Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

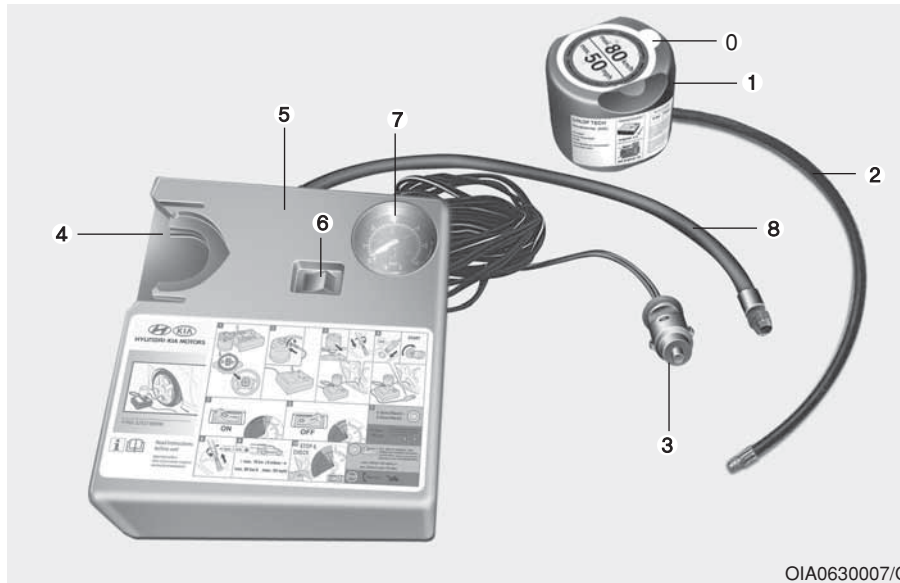
Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit".

Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tyre Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tyre Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tyres. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the tyre mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tyres.
- When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use Tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tyre Mobility Kit may not be effective for tyre damage larger than approximately 0.24 in (6 mm).

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tyre.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tyre Mobility Kit unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -22°F (-30°C).



OIA0630007/Q

Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit

- | | |
|--|--|
| 0. Speed restriction label | 4. Holder for the sealant bottle |
| 1. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction | 5. Compressor |
| 2. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel | 6. On/off switch |
| 3. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection | 7. Pressure gauge for displaying the tyre inflation pressure |
| | 8. Hose to connect compressor and sealant bottle or compressor and wheel |

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

⚠ WARNING - Expired sealant

Do not use the Tyre sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. pasted the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tyre failure.

⚠ WARNING - Sealant

- Keep out of reach of children.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

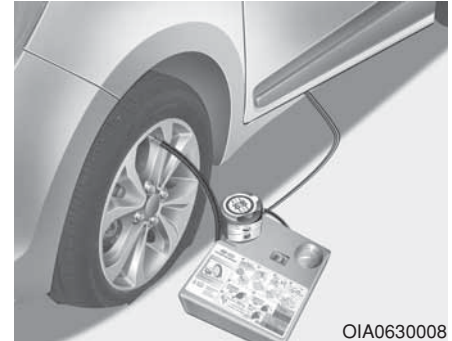
Using the Tyre Mobility Kit

1. Detach the speed restriction label (0) from the sealant bottle (1), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.
2. Screw connection hose (8) onto the connector of the sealant bottle.
3. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw filling hose (2) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.



CAUTION

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.



4. Insert the sealant bottle into the housing (4) of the compressor so that the bottle is upright.
5. Ensure that the compressor is switched off, position 0.
6. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.



7. With the engine start/stop button position on or ignition switch position on, switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the Tyre and Wheels, chapter 8). The inflation pressure of the tyre after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

Be careful not to overinflate the tyre and stay away from the tyre when filling it.

⚠ CAUTION - Tyre pressure
Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tyre pressure is below 29 PSI(200kpa). This could result in an accident due to sudden tyre failure.

8. Switch off the compressor.
 9. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tyre valve.

Return the Tyre Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Carbon monoxide
Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

Distributing the sealant

10. Immediately drive approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or, about 10min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tyre.

Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

Whilst driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

When you use the Tyre Mobility Kit, the tyre pressure sensors and wheel may be damaged by sealant, remove the sealant stained with tyre pressure sensors and wheel and inspect in authorised repairer.

Checking the tyre inflation pressure

1. After driving approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or about 10min), stop at a safety location.
2. Connect connection hose (8) of the compressor directly to the tyre valve.
3. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
4. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the recommended tyre inflation.

With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.

- **To increase the inflation pressure** : Switch on the compressor, position I. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

* NOTICE

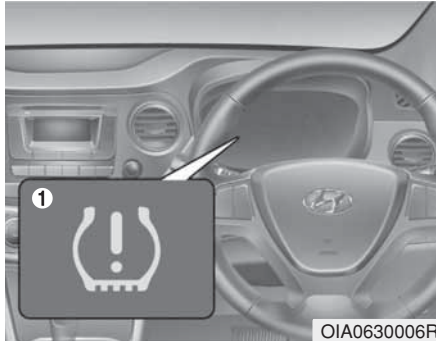
The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tyre pressure, the compressor needs to be turned off.



CAUTION - Tyre pressure sensor

We recommend that you use the sealant of tyre mobility kit from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tyre with a new one and inspect the tyre pressure sensors in authorised repairer.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED)



(1) Low tyre pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

* NOTICE

If the TPMS indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running, or if it comes on after blinking for approximately one minute, we recommend that you contact a **HYUNDAI** authorised repairer.



Low tyre pressure telltale

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicator is illuminated, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.

If the telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre.

Then the Low Tyre Pressure telltale may flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated after restarting and about 20 minutes of continuous driving before you have the low pressure tyre repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tyre pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tyre pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING - Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.



Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. If the system is able to correctly detect an under inflation warning at the same time as system failure then it will illuminate the TPMS malfunction indicator.

We recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ CAUTION

- *The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).*
- *The TPMS malfunction indicator may illuminate if snow chains or some separately purchased devices such as notebook computers, mobile charger, remote starter, navigation etc. are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).*

Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure will come on. We recommend that the flat tyre be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CAUTION

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tyre. Tyre sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer may damage the tyre pressure sensor.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you have your tyres serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Even if you replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale will blink or remain on until the low pressure tyre is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale may blink or illuminate after a few minutes because the TPMS sensor mounted on the spare wheel is not initiated.

Once the low pressure tyre is inflated to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle or we recommend that the TPMS sensor mounted on the replaced spare wheel be initiated by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tyre pressure telltale will extinguish within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicator is not extinguished after a few minutes of driving, We recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CAUTION

If original mounted tyre is replaced with the spare tyre, the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel should be initiated and we recommend that the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel be deactivated by a HYUNDAI dealer. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel located in the spare tyre carrier still activates, the tyre pressure monitoring system may not operate properly. We recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

You may not be able to identify a low tyre by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure the tyre's inflation pressure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the tyre sealant approved by HYUNDAI if your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tyre pressure sensors.

⚠ WARNING - TPMS

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

⚠ WARNING - Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - For EUROPE

- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.

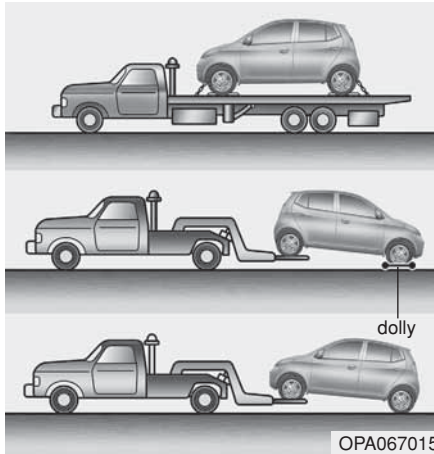
For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI repairer. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

*All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

- New model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2012 ~
- Current model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

TOWING



Towing service

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

For trailer towing guidelines information, refer to “Trailer towing” in section 5.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.



⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.



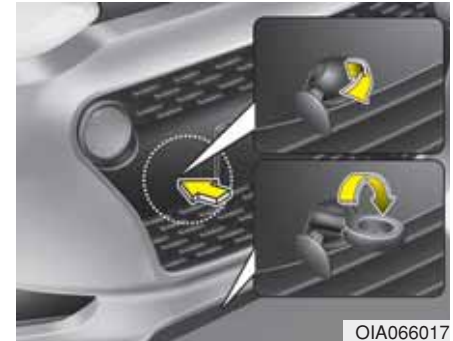
CAUTION

Failure to place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transaxle.

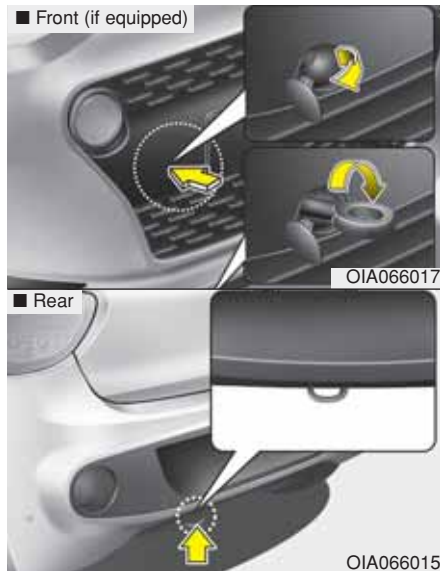


**Removable towing hook (front)
(if equipped)**

1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool bag.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the front bumper.



3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.



Emergency towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

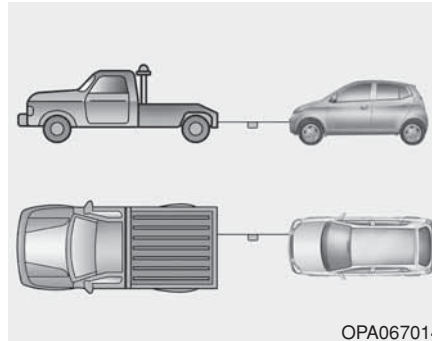
⚠ CAUTION

- **Attach a towing strap to the towing hook.**
 - **Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.**
 - **Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.**
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
 - Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
 - Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily with even force.
 - To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving manoeuvres which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
- If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.



- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ignition switch to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.

 **CAUTION - Automatic transaxle**

- *If the vehicle is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Do not tow at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h) and for more than 15 miles (25 km). Be sure the steering wheel is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering wheel and brakes.*
- *Before towing, check the level of the automatic transaxle fluid. If it is below the "HOT" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.*

Maintenance

Engine compartment	7-3	Climate control air filter	7-22
Maintenance services	7-4	• Filter inspection	7-22
• Owner's responsibility	7-4	Wiper blades	7-24
• Owner maintenance precautions	7-4	• Blade inspection	7-24
Owner maintenance	7-6	• Blade replacement	7-24
Scheduled maintenance service	7-8	Battery	7-28
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items	7-9	• For best battery service	7-28
Engine oil	7-12	• Battery capacity label	7-29
• Checking the engine oil level	7-12	• Battery recharging	7-30
• Changing the engine oil and filter	7-13	• Reset items	7-30
Engine coolant	7-13	Tyres and wheels	7-31
• Checking the coolant level	7-13	• Tyre care	7-31
• Changing the coolant	7-15	• Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures	7-31
Brakes/clutch fluid	7-16	• Checking tyre inflation pressure	7-33
• Checking the brake/clutch fluid level	7-16	• Tyre rotation	7-34
Automatic transaxle fluid	7-17	• Wheel alignment and tyre balance	7-35
• Checking the automatic transaxle fluid level	7-17	• Tyre replacement	7-35
• Changing the automatic transaxle fluid	7-18	• Wheel replacement	7-36
Washer fluid	7-19	• Tyre traction	7-37
• Checking the washer fluid level	7-19	• Tyre maintenance	7-37
Parking brake	7-19	• Tyre sidewall labeling	7-37
• Checking the parking brake	7-19	• Low aspect ratio tyre	7-41
Air cleaner	7-20	Fuses	7-42
• Filter replacement	7-20	• Main fuse (multi fuse)	7-45
		• Fuse/relay panel description	7-46

Light bulbs 7-53

- **Headlight, position light, turn signal light,
and front fog light bulb replacement 7-54**
- **Headlight and front fog light aiming (for Europe) . 7-57**
- **Side repeater light replacement 7-62**
- **Rear combination light bulb replacement 7-62**
- **High mounted stop light replacement 7-64**
- **License plate light bulb replacement 7-64**
- **Interior light bulb replacement 7-65**

Appearance care 7-66

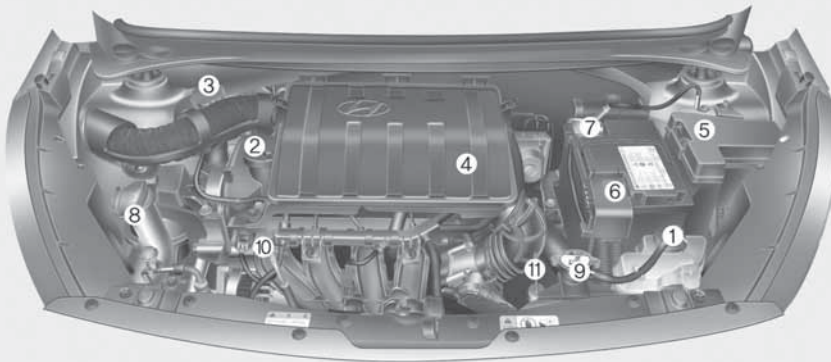
- **Exterior care 7-66**
- **Interior care 7-70**

Emission control system 7-73

- **Crankcase emission control system 7-73**
- **Evaporative emission control System 7-73**
- **Exhaust emission control system 7-74**

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Petrol Engine



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Positive battery terminal
7. Negative battery terminal
8. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
9. Radiator cap
10. Engine oil dipstick
11. Automatic transaxle dipstick*

* : if equipped

※ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OIA013005R

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

* NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

We recommend in general that you have your vehicle serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

* NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING - Maintenance work

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Working under the bonnet with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tyres.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

Whilst operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check automatic transaxle P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare.

***At least twice a year
(i.e., every Spring and Fall) :***

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tyres and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year :

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate the door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake (and clutch) fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust condition
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Towing a trailer or using a camper, or roof rack
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Driving over 106 miles/h (170 km/h)
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

Fuel filter (cartridge)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Vapour hose and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

When replacing the air cleaner filter, we recommend that you use HYUNDAI genuine parts.

Spark plugs (for petrol engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

Valve clearance (if equipped)

Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transaxle fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after the engine and transaxle are at normal operating temperature. Check the automatic transaxle fluid level with the engine running and the transaxle in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

**Rear brake drums and linings
(if equipped)**

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear.

Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the Hyundai web site.

(<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

**Steering gear box, linkage &
boots/lower arm ball joint**

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

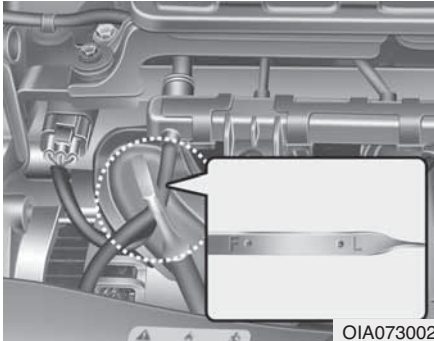
Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

**Air conditioning refrigerant
(if equipped)**

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL



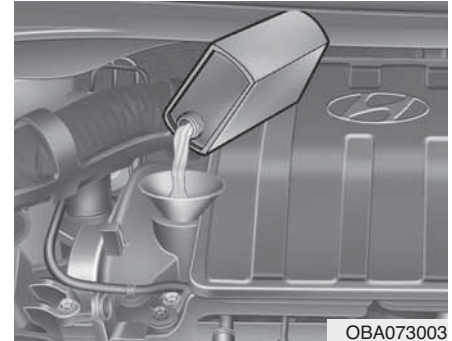
Checking the engine oil level

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

⚠ WARNING - Radiator hose
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

⚠ CAUTION
Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.



If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Changing the engine oil and filter

We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Used engine oil may cause skin irritation or cancer if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before travelling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level

WARNING



Removing radiator cap

- Never attempt to remove the radiator cap whilst the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.
- Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

(Continued)

(Continued)

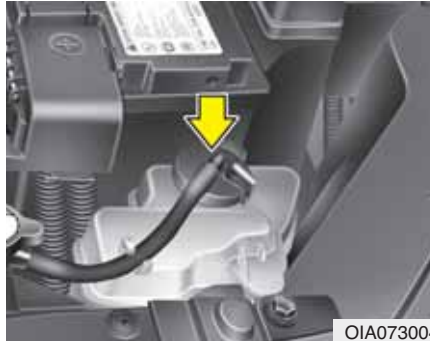
- Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed.

It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.



OIA073004

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (MAX) and L (MIN) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough specified coolant to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F (MAX), but do not overfill.

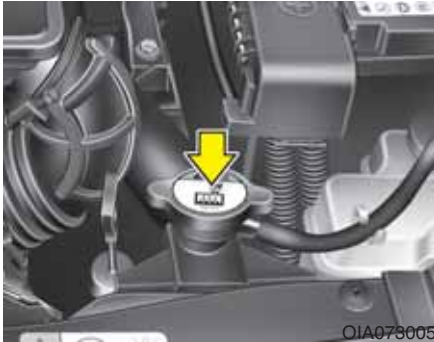
If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Recommended engine coolant

- Use only soft (distilled) water in the coolant mixture.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40



Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into the engine parts such as the generator.

WARNING

Radiator cap

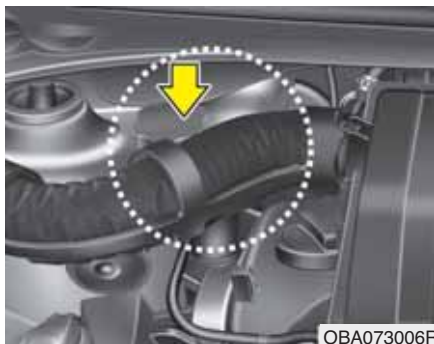


Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

WARNING - Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.

BRAKES/CLUTCH FLUID



Checking the brake/clutch fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination. If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING - Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING - Brake/clutch fluid

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/clutch system can damage the system parts.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)



Checking the automatic transaxle fluid level

The automatic transaxle fluid level should be checked regularly.

Keep the vehicle on the level ground with the parking brake applied and check the fluid level according to the following procedure.

1. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral) position and confirm the engine is running at normal idle speed.
2. After the transaxle is warmed up sufficiently (fluid temperature 70~80°C (158~176°F), for example by 10 minutes usual driving, move the shift lever through all the positions then place the shift lever in “N (Neutral) or P (Park)” position.



3. Confirm that the fluid level is in “HOT” range on the level gauge. If the fluid level is lower, add the specified fluid in the fill hole. If the fluid level is higher, drain the fluid from the drain hole.
4. If the fluid level is checked in cold condition (fluid temperature 20~30°C (68~86°F) add the fluid to “C” (COLD) line and then recheck the fluid level according to the above step 2.

⚠ WARNING - Transaxle fluid
 The transaxle fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, radiator hose and exhaust system etc., are very hot. Exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

 **CAUTION**

- *Low fluid level causes transaxle slippage. Overfilling can cause foaming, loss of fluid and transaxle malfunction.*
- *The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transaxle malfunction and failure.*

 **WARNING - Parking brake**

To avoid sudden movement of the vehicle, apply the parking brake and depress the brake pedal before moving the shift lever.

*** NOTICE**

“C” (COLD) range is for reference only and should NOT be used to determine the transaxle fluid level.

*** NOTICE**

A new automatic transaxle fluid should be red. The red dye is added so the assembly plant can identify it as automatic transaxle fluid and distinguish it from engine oil or antifreeze. The red dye, which is not an indicator of fluid quality, is not permanent. As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker. The colour may eventually appear light brown. Therefore, we recommend that the system be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the Scheduled Maintenance.

Use only the specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in section 8.)

Changing the automatic transaxle fluid

We recommend that the system be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WASHER FLUID



Checking the washer fluid level

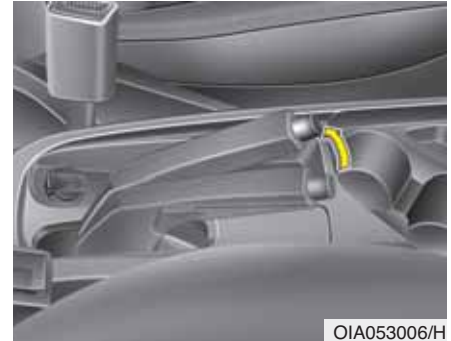
The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

PARKING BRAKE



Checking the parking brake

Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard whilst fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Stroke : 6~8 “clicks” at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

AIR CLEANER

Filter replacement

It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be cleaned and reused.

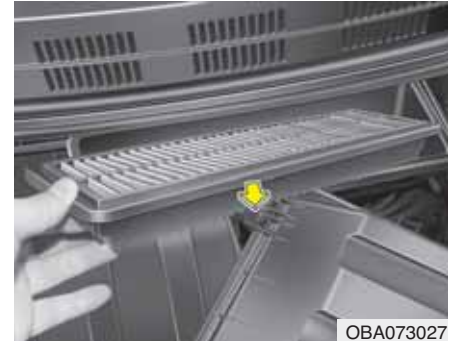
CAUTION

If you do not work properly when installing the hose clamp, the vehicle performance may be different. So we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for replacement.



Petrol engine

1. Remove the intake hose clamp.
2. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.



3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Reassemble in the reverse order of removable.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

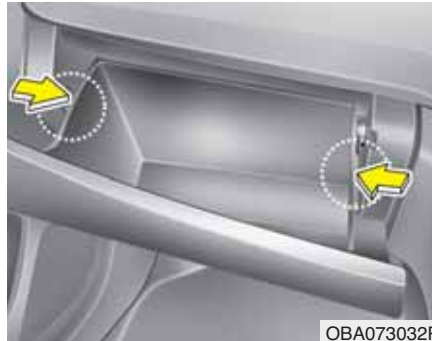
 **CAUTION**

- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.***
- ***When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.***
- ***We recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Use of improper parts could damage the air flow sensor or turbo charger.***

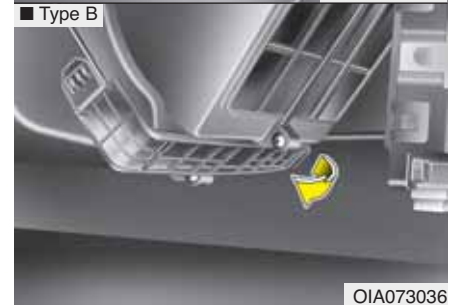
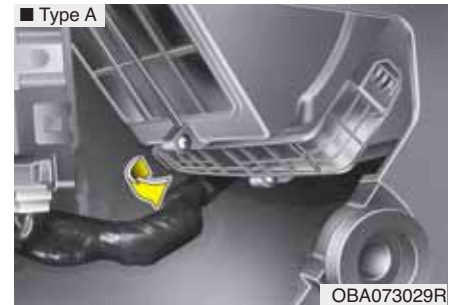
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (IF EQUIPPED)

Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be inspected according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and cleaned earlier. When you inspect the climate control air filter, inspect it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.



1. With the glove box opened, push in both sides of the glove box as shown. This will ensure that the glove box stopper pins will get released from its holding location allowing the glove box to hang.



2. Remove the climate control air filter cover.



3. Pull out the air filter

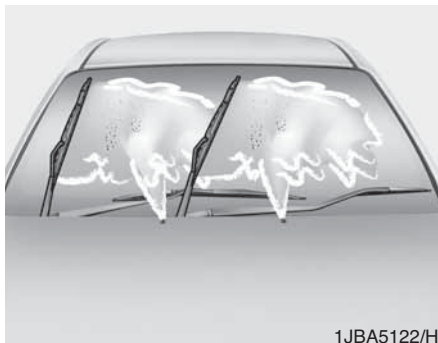


4. Inspect and clean the climate control filter with water.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

*** NOTICE**

After inspecting or cleaning the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES



1JBA5122/H

Blade inspection

* NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windscreen or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.



Front windscreen wiper blade

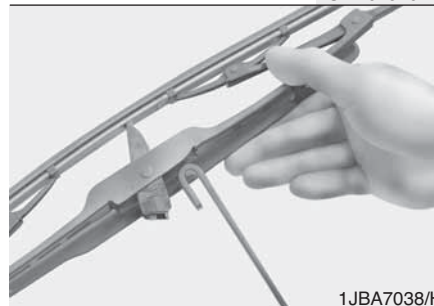
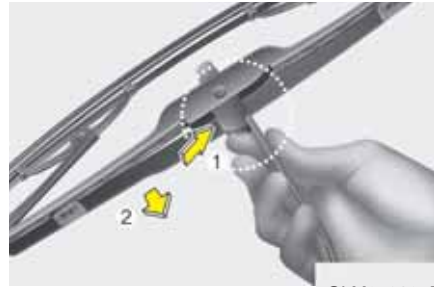
Type A

1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.



CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.



2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.



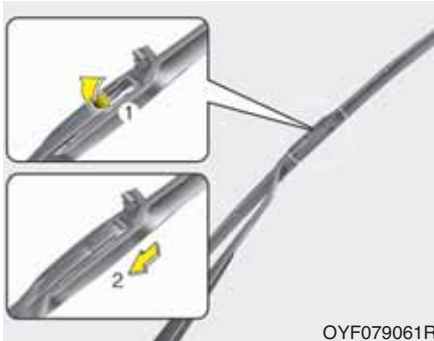
Type B

1. Raise the wiper arm.



CAUTION

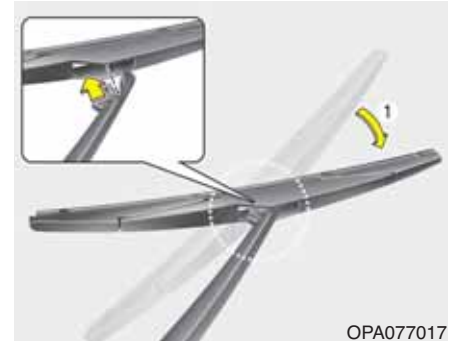
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.



2. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.



3. Install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.



Rear window wiper blade (if equipped)

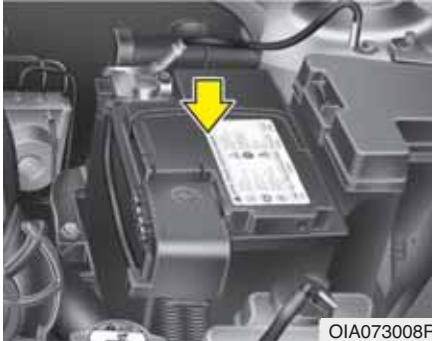
1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.



2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that the wiper blade be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

BATTERY



For best battery service

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

* NOTICE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING - Battery dangers



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

Example



OJD072039

* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Battery capacity label

1. CMF60L-BCI : HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V : Nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR) : Nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : Nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : Cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 440A : Cold-test current in amperes by EN

⚠ WARNING - Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
 1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
 2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
 3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See section 4)
- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Multi display (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Audio (See section 4)

TYRES AND WHEELS

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold Tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.

For recommended inflation pressure refer to "Tyre and wheels" in section 8.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Tyre underinflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.*
- *Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.*

⚠ CAUTION

- *Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be under-inflated.*
- *Be sure to reinstall the tyre inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.*

⚠ WARNING - Tyre inflation
Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION - Tyre pressure
Always observe the following:

- *Check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than one mile (1.6 km) since startup.)*
- *Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres.*
- *Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.*
- *Worn, old tyres can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tyres have been damaged, replace them.*

Checking tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres once a month or more.

Also, check the tyre pressure of the spare tyre.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tyre pressure. You can not tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tyre's inflation pressure when the tyres are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

WARNING

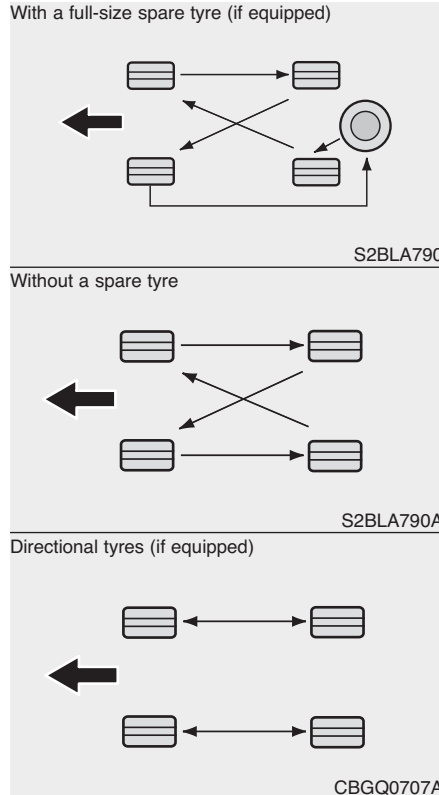
- **Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.**
- **Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar.**
- **Worn tyres can cause accidents. Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tyre. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.**

Tyre rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tyres be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tyre. Replace the tyre if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness. Refer to “Tyre and wheels” in section 8.



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

* NOTICE

Rotate radial tyres that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

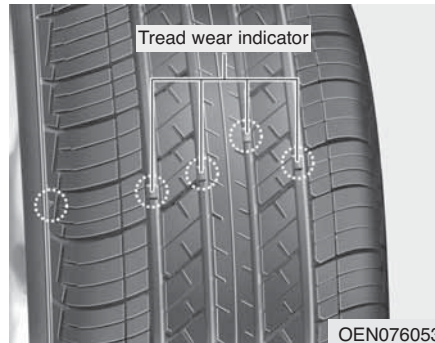
The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.



Tyre replacement

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

WARNING - Replacing tyres

To reduce the chance or serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tyre failure or loss of vehicle control:

- **Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tyres. This can lead to uneven wear and tyre failure.**
- **When replacing tyres, never mix radial and bias-ply tyres on the same car. You must replace all tyres (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tyres.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Using tyres and wheel other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Wheels that do not meet HYUNDAI's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tyre size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tyres, all 4 tyres must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) (if equipped) to work irregularly.**

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

 WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

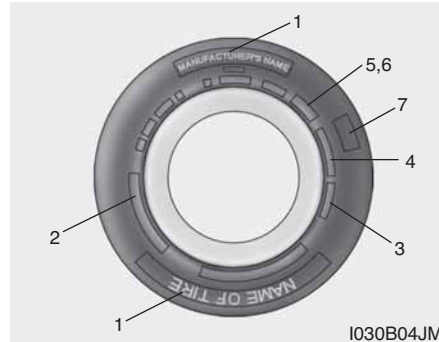
Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road, to reduce the possibility of losing control.

Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.



Tyre sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

1. *Manufacturer or brand name*

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. *Tyre size designation*

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

175/70R14 64T

175 - Tyre width in millimeters.

70 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tyre construction code (Radial).

14 - Rim diameter in inches.

64 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

T - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

5.0JX14

- 5.0 - Rim width in inches.
- J - Rim contour designation.
- 14 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tyre. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
Z	Above 149 mph (240 km/h)

3. Checking tyre life (TIN : Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tyre) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1518 represents that the tyre was produced in the 15th week of 2018.

⚠ WARNING - Tyre age
 Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tyres generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by not climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this Warning can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric are in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200
 TRACTION AA
 TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicles may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyres ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING - Tyre temperature

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tyre (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tyres, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tyres.

CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tyre of the low aspect ratio tyre is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- *When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tyres and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tyres and wheels.*
- *When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, drive slowly so that the tyres and wheels are not damaged.*
- *If the tyre is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tyre condition or contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.*
- *To prevent damage to the tyre, inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 1,800 miles (3,000km).*

CAUTION

- *It is not easy to recognize the tyre damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tyre damage, even though you cannot see the tyre damage with your own eyes, have the tyre checked or replaced because the tyre damage may cause air leakage from the tyre.*
- *If the tyre is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or kerb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.*
- *You can find out the tyre information on the tyre sidewall.*

FUSES

Blade type



Normal



Blown

Cartridge type



Normal



Blown

Multi fuse



Normal



Blown

OHDC078019

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

*** NOTICE**

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

⚠ CAUTION

- *When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.*
- *Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, we recommend that you consult with a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.*
- *Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.*



OIA073011R

Instrument panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.



OBA073013

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.
If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse block in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.



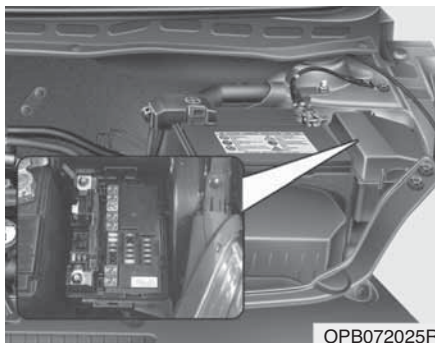
Fuse switch

Always, put the fuse switch at the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items must be reset and transmitter (or smart key) may not work properly.

CAUTION

Always place the fuse switch in the ON position whilst driving the vehicle.



Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse box cover by pressing the tap and pulling the cover up.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CAUTION

After checking the fuse box in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse box cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water leaking in.

*** NOTICE**

If the main fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Main fuse (multi fuse)

If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.



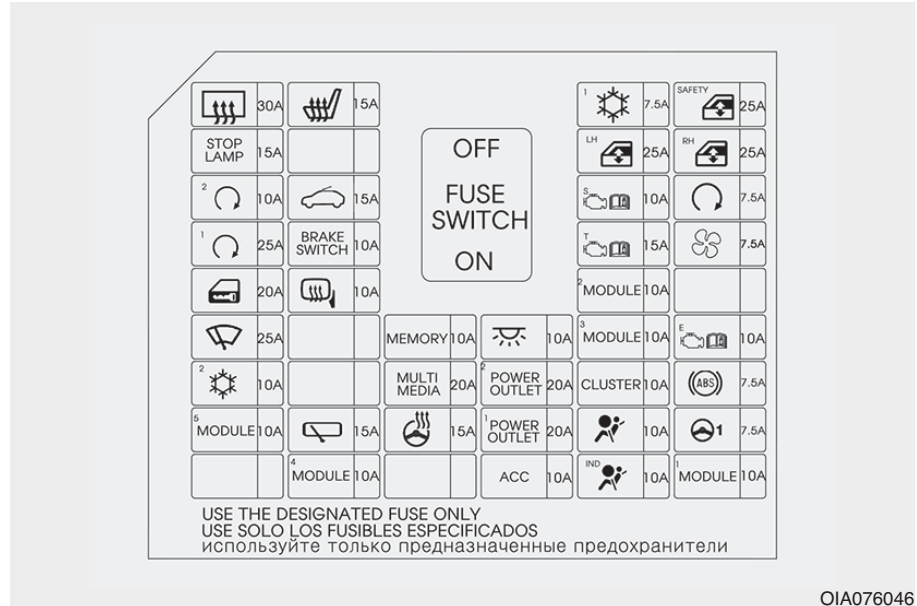
OIA073016R

Fuse/relay panel description
Inner fuse panel

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.












*** NOTICE**

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

















OIA076046

Instrument panel (Driver's side fuse panel)











Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
RR HTD		30A	RR HTD Relay
S/HEATER		15A	Seat Warmer LH/RH
A/CON 1	¹ 	7.5A	A/C Control Module (Auto)
SAFETY POWER WINDOW	SAFETY 	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
STOP LAMP	STOP LAMP	15A	Stop Signal Electronic Module, Data Link Connector
P/WDW LH	LH 	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Driver Safety Power Window Module (LHD), Passenger Power Window Switch (RHD)
P/WDW RH	RH 	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Driver Safety Power Window Module (RHD), Passenger Power Window Switch (LHD)
PDM 2	² 	10A	Smart Key Control Module, Start/Stop Button Switch
SUNROOF		15A	Sunroof
SENSOR	^S 	10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Vacuum Pump Relay)
START		7.5A	B/Alarm Relay, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Start Relay), PCM, Smart Key Control Module, Transaxle Range Switch
PDM 1	¹ 	25A	Smart Key Control Module
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	10A	Smart Key Control Module, Stop Lamp Switch









Maintenance

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
TCU	^T 	15A	A/T : Transaxle Range Switch, Pulse Generator 'A'/B' M/T : Vehicle Speed Sensor, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (F34)
BLOWER		7.5A	PCM, A/C Control Module, Electronic A/C Compressor, Blower Switch, Blower Resistor
DR LOCK		20A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, T/Gate Unlock Relay, Crash Door Unlock Unit
HTD MIRR		10A	PCM, A/C Control Module, Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror
MODULE 2	² MODULE	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, Crash Pad Switch, Rear Parking Assist, Rear Parking Assist Sensor (Centre) LH/RHSensor LH/RH
WIPER		25A	Front Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
MEMORY	MEMORY	10A	Data Link Connector, Digital Clock, Instrument Cluster, BCM, Tyre Pressure Motoring Module, A/C Control Module, Crash Door Unlock Unit, Audio
INTERIOR LAMP		10A	Luggage Lamp, Room Lamp
MODULE 3	³ MODULE	10A	E/R Junction Box (Multipurpose Check Connector), A/C Control Module
ECU	^E 	10A	PCM, Smart Key Control Module, Alternator (G3LA/G4LA)
A/CON 2	² 	10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Blower Relay), A/C Control Module
MULTI MEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	20A	Audio
POWER OUTLET 2	² POWER OUTLET	20A	Rear Power Outlet

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	10A	Instrument Cluster
ABS		7.5A	ESP Control Module
MODULE 5	⁵ MODULE	10A	-
WIPER RR		15A	Rear Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
POWER OUTLET 1	¹ POWER OUTLET	20A	Power Outlet
HTD STRG		15A	Steering wheel switch
A/BAG		10A	SRS Control Module
MDPS	 ¹	7.5A	MDPS Unit
MODULE 4	⁴ MODULE	10A	BCM, Smart Key Control Module
ACC	ACC	10A	BCM, Smart Key Control Module, Digital Clock, Audio, Power Outside Mirror Switch
A/BAG IND	^{IND} 	10A	Instrument Cluster
MODULE 1	¹ MODULE	10A	BCM, SBR Indicator

Engine compartment main fuse panel

	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE	MDPS	 1	80A	MDPS Unit
	ALT	ALT	125A (150A)	Alternator, Fuse - F3 / F4 / F6, PCB Fuse & Relay Box
FUSE	B+4	4 	50A	Smart Junction Box (Fuse : F1 / F2)
	ESP 2	2 	30A	ESP Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
	ESP 1	1 	50A	ESP Control Module
	B+1	1 	50A	Smart Junction Box (T/Sig Sound Relay, Fuse : F10, ARISU-LT1, IPS 3)
	B+3	3 	40A	Smart Junction Box (Power Window Relay, Fuse : F4, ARISU-LT2, IPS 5)
	B+2	2 	50A	Smart Junction Box (Fuse : F5 / F9 / F13 / F14 / F17, Leak Current Autocut Device Fuse : F23 / F24 / F29)
	IG1	IG1	40A	W/O Button Start : Ignition Switch With Button Start : PDM Relay Box (IG1 / ACC Relay)
	FRT WIPER		7.5A	PCM, Front Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
	BLOWER		40A	Blower Relay
	ECU1	E1 	30A	Engine Control Relay, Fuse : F25 / F26

	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	F/PUMP	F/PUMP	15A	F/Pump 1 Relay
	HORN		10A	Horn Relay, B/Alarm Horn Relay
	A/CON		10A	A/CON Relay
	VACUUM PUMP	VACUUM PUMP	20A	Vacuum Pump Relay
	C/FAN		40A	C/FAN LO Relay, C/FAN HI Relay
	IG2	IG2	40A	Start Relay, Ignition Switch (W/O Button Start), PDM Relay Box (IG2 Relay) (With Button Start)
	ECU3	E3 	10A	PCM
	ECU2	E2 	10A	B3LA : PCM, Shut Off Valve #1/#2
	SENSOR	S1 	10A	C/FAN LO Relay, C/FAN HI Relay, A/CON Relay, Start Relay (G3LA, With ISG), PCM, Oil Control Valve #1/#2 (IN/EX), Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Camshaft Position Sensor #1/#2 (IN/EX)
	SENSOR2	S2 	10A	G3LA/G4LA : PCM
	ECU4	E4 	20A	Not Used
	INJECTOR	INJECTOR	10A	PCM, Immobiliser Module, F/Pump 1 Relay G3LA : Injector #1/#2/#3, G4LA : Injector #1/#2/#3/#4 B3LA : Injector #1/#2/#3 (GSL), Injector #1/#2/#3 (LPI), Crash Pad Switch

	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	IGN COIL	IGN COIL	15A	G3LA/B3LA : Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3, Condenser G4LA : Ignition Coil
	B/UP LAMP	B/UP LAMP	7.5A	A/T : PCM, Transaxle Range Switch, BCM, Instrument Cluster, Rear Combination Lamp LH/RH M/T : Back-Up Lamp Switch, Smart Junction Box (Fuse : F15)

Engine compartment main fuse panel

NO.	Relay Name	Type
1	BLOWER RELAY	PCB MICRO
2	MAIN (ENGINE CONTROL) RELAY	PCB MICRO
3	F/PUMP 1 RELAY	PCB MINI
4	H/LAMP HI RELAY	PCB MICRO
5	H/LAMP LO RELAY	PCB MICRO
6	VACUUM PUMP RELAY	PCB MINI
7	B/ALARM HORN RELAY	PCB MINI
8	A/CON RELAY	PCB MINI
9	HORN RELAY	PCB MINI
10	C/FAN LO RELAY	PCB MICRO
11	C/FAN HI RELAY	PCB MICRO
12	START RELAY	PCB MICRO

LIGHT BULBS

WARNING - Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

CAUTION

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

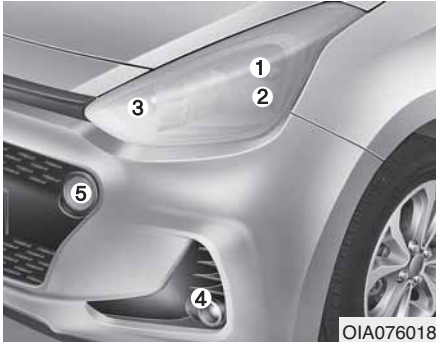
CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

*** NOTICE**

After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



Headlight, position light, turn signal light, and front fog light bulb replacement

- (1) Head light (Low/High)
- (2) Position light
- (3) Turn signal light
- (4) Front fog light (if equipped)
- (5) Daytime running light



Headlight bulb

⚠ WARNING - Halogen bulbs

- Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

*** NOTICE**
We recommend that the headlight aiming be adjusted after an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

*** Traffic Change (For Europe)**

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

**Headlight**

1. Open the bonnet.
2. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
4. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward.
5. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.

6. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
7. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.
8. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

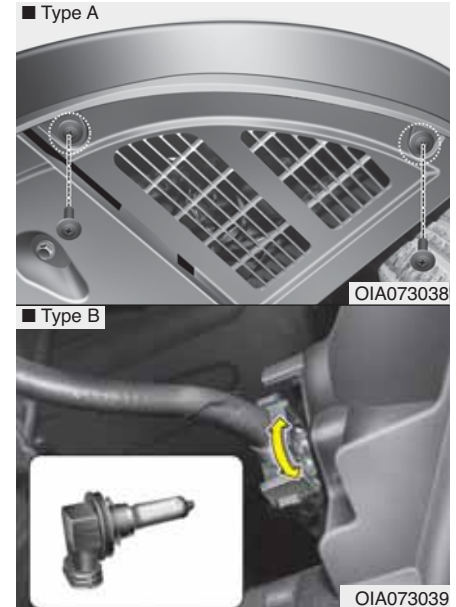


Turn signal light

1. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Position light

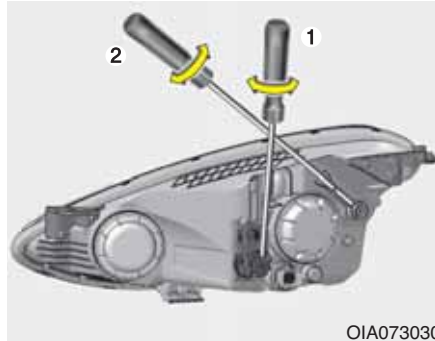
1. Remove the socket from the assembly by pulling it straight out.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling it out.
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by pushing it in.



Front fog light bulb replacement

1. Remove the screw of under cover.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.

4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector to the socket.
7. Reinstall the front bumper under cover.



Headlight and front fog light aiming (for Europe)

Headlight aiming

1. Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tyre, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (1) (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centres) and a horizontal line (2) (Horizontal line passing through centre of head lamps) on the screen.

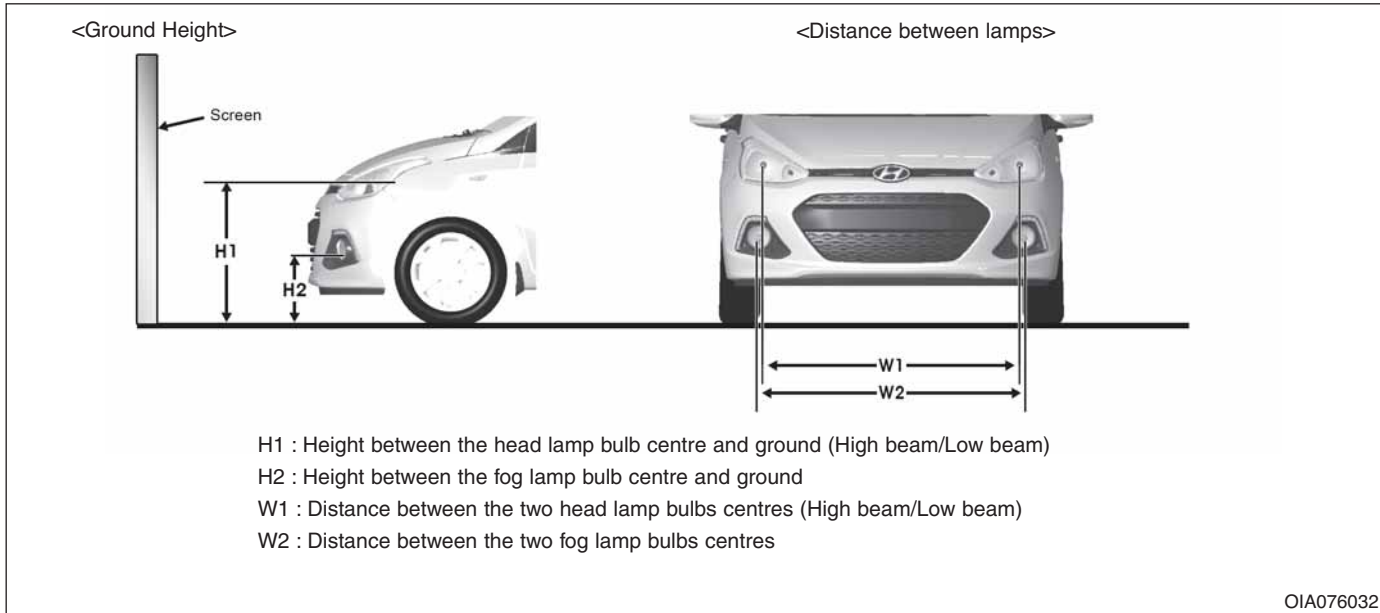
4. With the head lamp and battery in normal condition, aim the head lamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low/high beam left or right, turn the driver (1) clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low/high beam up or down, turn the driver (2) clockwise or counterclockwise.



Front fog light aiming

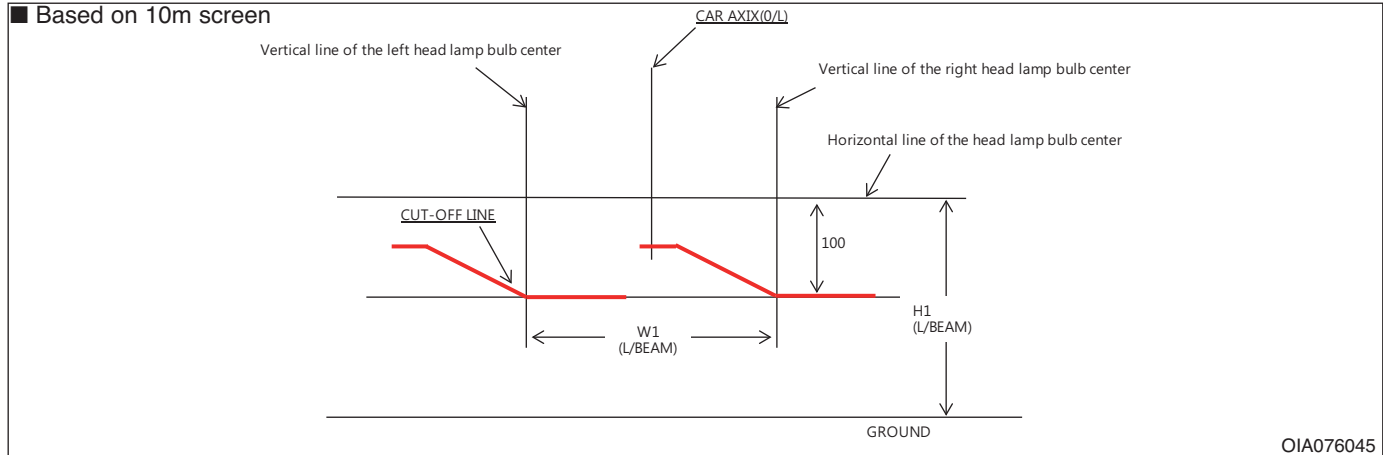
The front fog lamp can be aimed in the same manner as the head lamps aiming. With the front fog lamps and battery in normal condition, aim the front fog lamps. To aim the front fog lamp up or down, turn the driver (1) clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point



Unit: mm (in)

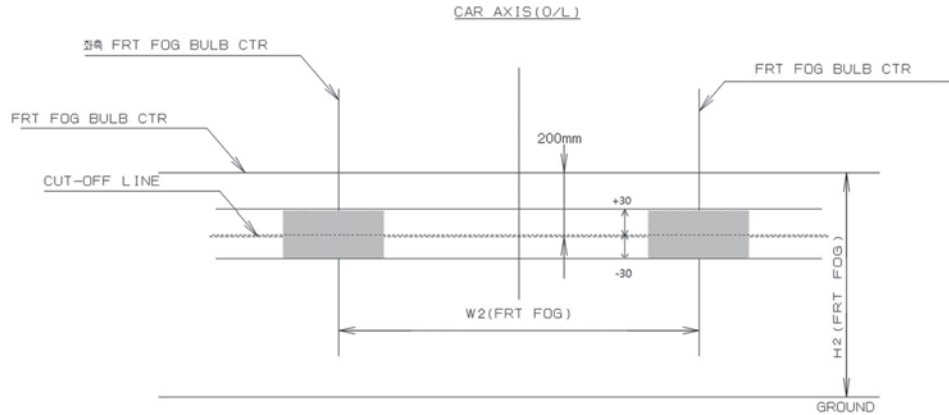
Vehicle condition	H1	H2	W1	W2
		Fog		Fog
Without driver	745 (29.3)	337 (13.26)	1234 (48.5)	1407 (55.39)
With driver	-	-		



Head lamp low beam (RHD side)

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp levelling device switch with 0 positions.

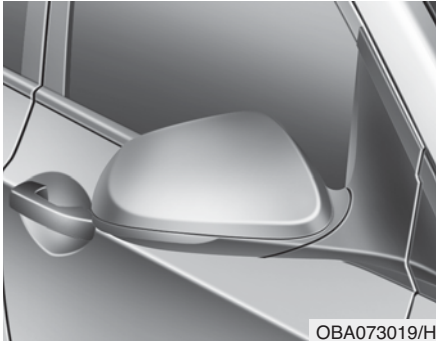
■ Based on 10m screen



OIA076043

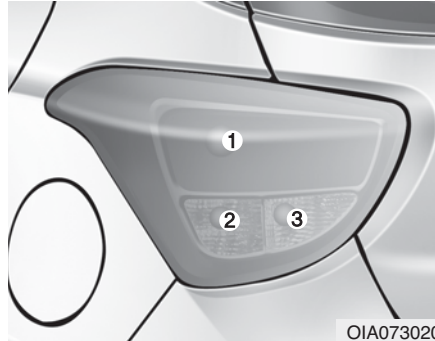
Front fog light

1. Turn the front fog lamp on with the driver (75 kg) aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).



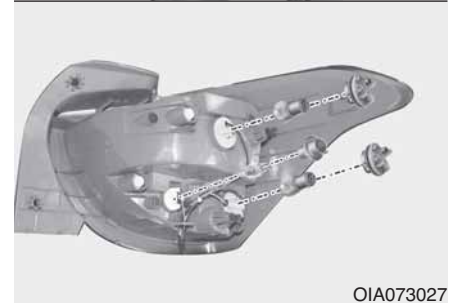
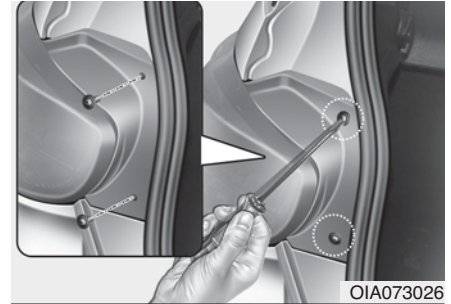
Side repeater light replacement

If the light does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



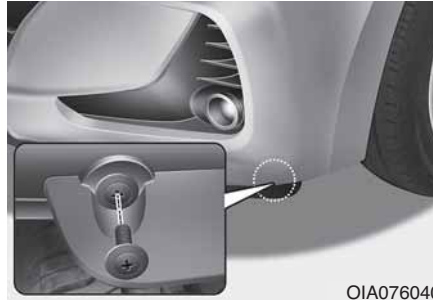
Rear combination light bulb replacement

- (1) Stop and tail light
- (2) Rear turn signal light
- (3) Back up light

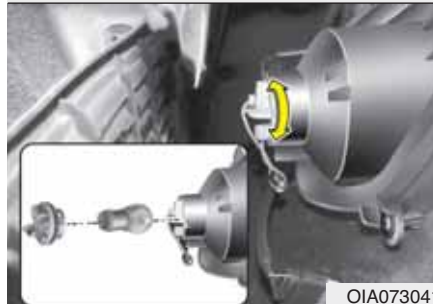


- 1. Open the tailgate.
- 2. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
- 3. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.
- 4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.



OIA076040



OIA073041

3. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
4. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
5. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

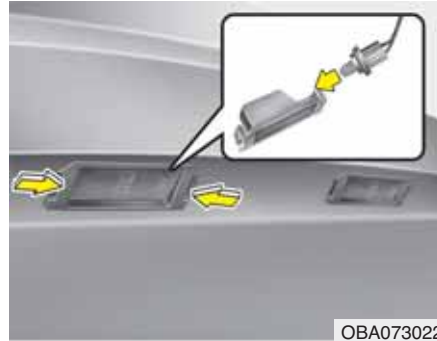
Rear fog light (if equipped)

1. Remove the rear tyre and wheel cover.
2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



High mounted stop light replacement

If the light does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



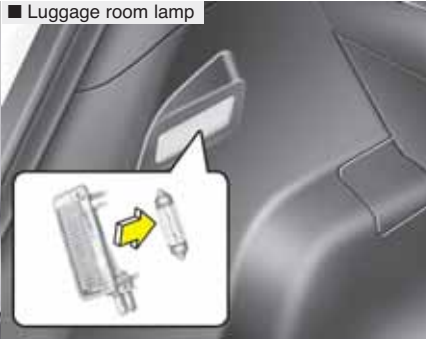
License plate light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, remove the light assembly from the body of the vehicle by prying the housing and pulling the assembly out.
2. Separate the socket and the lens part by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
5. Reassemble the socket and the housing part.
6. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

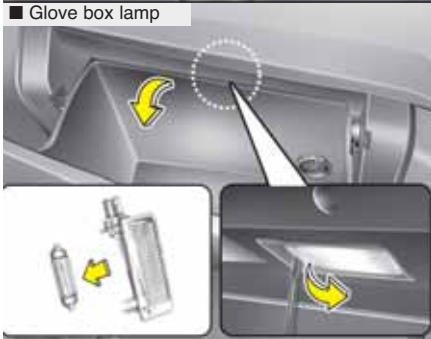
■ Room lamp



■ Luggage room lamp



■ Glove box lamp



OIA073022/OBA073024/H/OBA073023

Interior light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the “OFF” button is pressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle. Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

CAUTION

Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.

WARNING - Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.



CAUTION

- **Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

CAUTION

- **Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.**
- **Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.**

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

* NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.



WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surfaces with moisture that slowly evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.

- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the dashboard, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vinyl.



CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets.

Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

• Feature of Seat Leather

- Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural object, each part differs in thickness or density.

Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.

- The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.

- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.

- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

CAUTION

- ***Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.***
- ***Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or key inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.***
- ***Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.***
- ***Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.***

- Caring for the leather seats
 - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
 - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
 - Use of proper leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
 - Light coloured (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
 - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- Cleaning the leather seats
 - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
 - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminate spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
 - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
 - Oil
Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
 - Chewing gum
Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.



CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer in accordance with the maintenance schedule.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control System

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

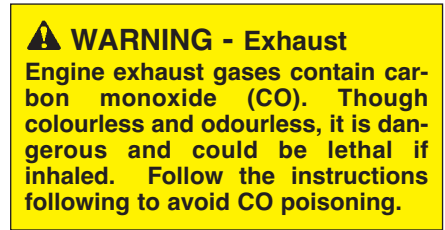
Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.



- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Fire

A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for petrol engine.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.

- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level.

Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions	8-2
Air conditioning system	8-2
Engine	8-2
Bulb wattage	8-3
Tyres and wheels	8-4
Load and speed capacity tyres	8-5
Gross vehicle weight	8-5
Luggage volume	8-5
Recommended lubricants and capacities	8-6
• Recommended engine oil	8-7
• Recommended SAE viscosity number	8-8
Vehicle identification number (VIN)	8-9
Vehicle certification label	8-9
Tyre specification and pressure label	8-10
Engine number	8-10
Air conditioner compressor label	8-10
E-mark label (for Europe)	8-11
Refrigerant label	8-11
Fuel label	8-11
Declaration of conformity	8-12

DIMENSIONS

Item	mm (in)
Overall length	3665 (144.3)
Overall width	1660 (65.4)
Overall height	1500 (59.1)
Front tread	1467 (57.8)* ¹ /1455 (57.3)* ²
Rear tread	1480(58.3)* ¹ /1468(57.8)* ²
Wheelbase	2385 (93.9)

*1 : 175/65R14 (5.5JX14)

*2 : 185/55R15 (6.0JX15)

ENGINE

Item	1.0 Kappa	1.2 Kappa	
Displacement	cc (cu. in)	997 (60.84)	1,248 (76.15)
Bore x Stroke	mm (in.)	71.0x84.0 (2.8x3.3)	71.0x78.8 (2.8x3.1)
Firing order	1-2-3	1-3-2-4	
No. of cylinders	3	4	

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Item	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant	400±25g	R134a
		R-1234yfa
Compressor lubricant	100g	PAG oil

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb	Wattage
Headlights (High/Low)	60/55
Front turn signal	21
Position lights	5
Daytime running light (Bulb type)*	21
Daytime running light (LED type)*	LED (1W 4EA)
Side repeater light*	5
Front fog light*	51
Rear fog light*	21
Stop and tail light	21/5
Rear turn signal light	21
Back-up light	16
High mounted stop light*	5
License plate light	5
Room lamps	8
Luggage room lamp*	8
Glove box lamp*	5

* : If equipped

TYRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	175/65R14	5.5JX14	220 (32)	220 (32)	230 (33)	240 (34)	11~13 (79~94,107~127)
	185/55R15	6.0JX15	220 (32)	220 (32)	230 (33)	240 (34)	
Temporary tyre	T115/70D15	3.5JX15	420 (60)	420 (60)	420 (60)	420 (60)	

* NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tyres typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7°C (12°F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tyre pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tyre pressures in advance.
If necessary, inflate them to a proper level (Air inflation per altitude: +2.4 psi/1 mile (+10 kPa/1 km)).

LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY TYRES

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load Capacity		Speed Capacity	
			LI	kg	SS	km/h
Full size tyre	175/65R14	5.5JX14	86	530	T	190
	185/55R15	6.0JX15	86	530	H	210
Temporary tyre	T115/70D15	3.5JX15	90	600	M	130

LI : LOAD INDEX

SS : SPEED SYMBOL

GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT

5 seater	1.0 M/T	1.0 A/T	1.2 M/T	1.2 A/T
Kg (lbs.)	1420 (3130)	1440 (3174)	1450 (3196)	1455 (3207)

M/T : Manual transaxle

A/T : Automatic transaxle

LUGGAGE VOLUME

Item		5 Seater
VDA	MIN.	252 l (8.9 cu ft)
	MAX.	1046 l (49.65 cu ft)

Min : Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seat back.

Max : Behind front seat to roof.

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy. These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification	
Engine oil ^{*1 *2 *3} (drain and refill)	Petrol Engine	1.0L	For Europe API Service SM or above, ACEA A5 or above Except Europe API Service SM or above, ILSAC GF-4	
		1.2L		3.6 l (2.2 Imp. qts.)
Manual transaxle fluid	Petrol Engine	1.0L/1.2L	1.9 ~ 2.0 l (1.6 ~ 1.7 Imp. qts.) API Service GL-4, SAE 70W (HYUNDAI genuine transaxle fluid)	
Automatic transaxle fluid	Petrol Engine	1.0L	DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III	
		1.2L		5.7 l (5.01 Imp. qts.) 6.1 l (5.36 Imp. qts.)
Coolant	Petrol Engine	1.2L - M/T	MIXTURE, Antifreeze with water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)	
		1.2L - A/T		5.3 l (4.6 Imp. qts.) 5.2 l (4.5 Imp. qts.)
		1.0L - M/T		4.9 l (4.3 Imp. qts.)
		1.0L - A/T		4.8 l (4.2 Imp. qts.)
Brake/Clutch fluid			0.7~0.8 l (0.6~0.8 Imp. qts.) FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4	
Fuel			43 l (9.4 Imp. gal.) -	

- *1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.
- *2 Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.
- *3 We recommend that you use the engine oils approved by HYUNDAI Motor Company. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for details.

Recommended engine oil (For Europe)

Supplier	Product
	Gasoline Engine
Shell	ACEA C2/C3 : Helix Ultra ECT C2/C3 0W30
	ACEA A5/B5 : Helix Ultra AH 5W30, Helix Ultra A5/B5 0W30

Recommended SAE viscosity number



CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operation (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather.

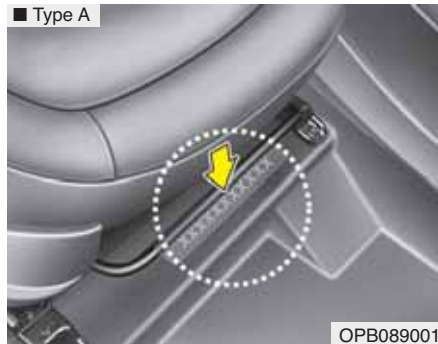
Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage. When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Petrol Engine Oil *1 (For Europe)	0W-40, 5W-30, 5W-40									
Petrol Engine Oil *2 (Except Europe)	20W-50									
	15W-40									
	10W-30									
	5W-20, 5W-30									

*1. For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-30 (API SM / ACEA A5).

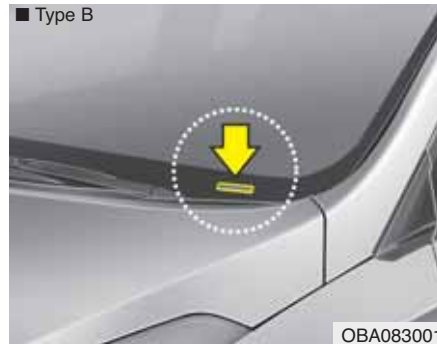
*2. For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20 (API SM / ILSAC GF-4). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched below the driver's seat.



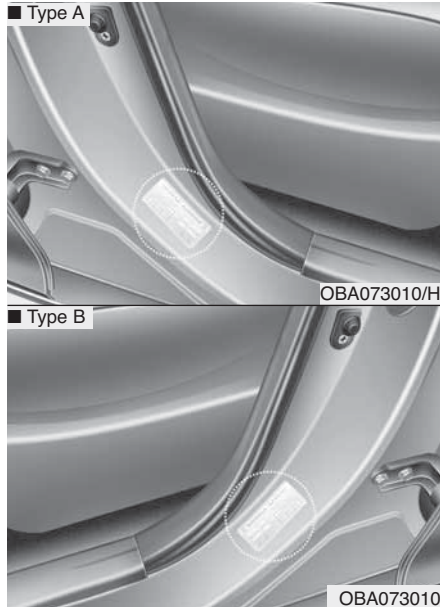
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the front passenger's (or driver's) side centre pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

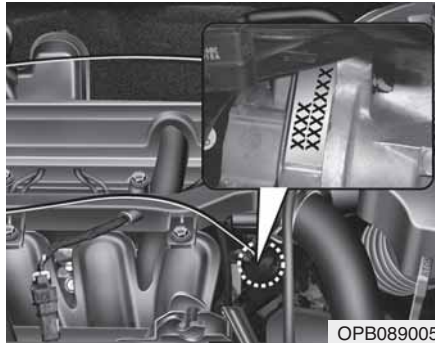
TYRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tyre label located on the driver's side or front passenger's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

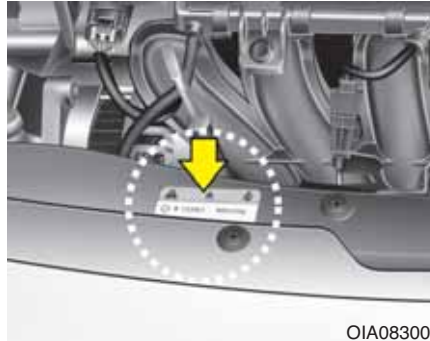
E-MARK LABEL (FOR EUROPE) (IF EQUIPPED)



An E-mark label is located on the front passenger's side centre pillar. The label certifies that your vehicle has satisfied the ECE Safety/Environment regulation. It contains the following information:

- Country code
- Regulation number
- Regulation amendment number
- Approval number

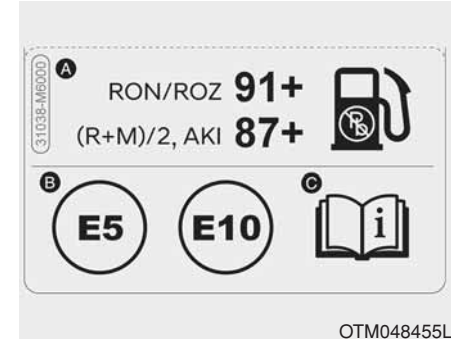
REFRIGERANT LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)



The refrigerant label is located at the front of the engine room.

FUEL LABEL

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline according to the fuel label attached on the fuel filler door.



- A. Octane rating of unleaded Gasoline (Petrol)
- 1) RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number
 - 2) (R+M)/2, AKI: Anti Knock Index
- B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
- * This symbol means usable fuel.
 - Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to the owner's manual.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

■ Example

The image shows a grey rectangular box containing the CE mark and the certification code 'CE 0678' in a large, bold, black font.

CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows;

<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>

Index

A

Air bag warning label3-57
 Air bag warning light.....3-43
 Air bags3-38
 Air bag warning label3-57
 Air bag warning light3-43
 Driver’s and passenger’s front air bag3-40
 SRS components and functions3-43
 Air cleaner.....7-20
 Air conditioner compressor label8-10
 Air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant4-85
 Air conditioning system
 Automatic climate control system.....4-86
 Manual climate control system.....4-78
 Air conditioning system.....8-2
 Alarm system4-13
 Antenna4-102
 Anti-lock brake system (ABS)5-23
 Appearance care.....7-66
 Exterior care7-66
 Interior care.....7-70
 Ashtray.....4-97
 Audio remote control.....4-103
 Audio system4-102
 Antenna.....4-102
 Aux, USB and iPod® port4-104
 Steering wheel audio control4-103
 Automatic climate control system4-86

Air conditioning.....4-92
 Air intake control.....4-90
 Automatic climate control4-87
 Fan speed control.....4-91
 Manual heating and air conditioning.....4-88
 Mode selection.....4-88
 OFF mode.....4-92
 Temperature control.....4-89
 Automatic transaxle5-15
 Sports mode5-17
 Automatic transaxle fluid7-17
 Aux, USB and iPod® port4-104
 Average speed (Trip computer)4-49

B

Battery.....7-28
 Battery saver function4-64
 Before driving5-4
 Bonnet4-28
 Brake system.....5-20
 Anti-lock brake system (ABS)5-23
 Disc brake5-21
 Parking brake.....5-21
 Power brakes.....5-20
 Brake/clutch fluid7-16
 Bulb replacement7-54
 Bulb wattage8-3
 Button start/stop, see engine start/stop button.....5-7

C

- Capacities (Lubricants)8-6
- Care
 - Exterior care7-66
 - Interior care.....7-71
 - Tyre care7-31
- Centre console storage.....4-96
- Central door lock switch.....4-19
- Certification label8-8
- Chains
 - Tyre chains.....5-55
- Checking tyre inflation pressure.....7-33
- Child restraint system3-24
 - Seat belt3-36
- Child-protector rear door lock4-20
- Climate control air filter.....4-85
- Clutch fluid7-16
- Combined instrument, see instrument cluster4-42
- Compressor label8-9
- Coolant.....7-13
- Cooling fluid, see engine coolant.....7-13
- Crankcase emission control system.....7-73
- Cruise control system5-37
- Cup holder.....4-98

D

- Dashboard, see instrument cluster4-42
- Declaration of conformity.....8-12
- Defogging (Windscreen).....4-93
- Defroster (Rear window)4-77
- Defrosting (Windscreen).....4-93
- Dimensions8-2
- Disc brake5-21
- Displays, see instrument cluster4-42
- Door locks.....4-15
 - Central door lock switch.....4-19
 - Child-protector rear door lock4-20
- Drinks holders, see cup holders4-98
- Driver's air bag3-40
- Driving at night.....5-47
- Driving in flooded areas5-48
- Driving in the rain.....5-47

E

ECO ON/OFF mode4-50
Elapsed time (Trip computer)4-49
Electric power steering (EPS)4-37
Electronic stability control (ESC)5-26
E-mark label (for Europe)8-11
Emergency towing6-30
Emergency whilst driving6-2
Emission control system7-73
 Crankcase emission control system7-73
 Evaporative emission control system7-73
 Exhaust emission control system7-74
Engine8-2
Engine compartment7-3
Engine compartment panel fuse7-44
Engine coolant7-13
Engine coolant temperature guage4-44
Engine does not start6-3
Engine number8-10
Engine oil7-12
Engine overheating6-6
Engine start/stop button5-7
Evaporative emission control System7-73
Exhaust emission control system7-74
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items7-9
Exterior care7-66

F

Flat tyre6-7, 6-17
 Changing tyres6-8
 EC Declaration of Conformity for Jack6-16
 Jack and tools6-7
 Jack label6-15
 Removing and storing the spare tyre6-8
Floor mat anchor(s)4-101
Fluid
 Automatic transaxle fluid7-17
 Brake/clutch fluid7-16
 Washer fluid7-19
Fog light4-67
Forward collision warning (FCW) system5-32
Front seat adjustment3-4
Fuel filler lid4-30
Fuel gauge4-45
Fuel label8-11
Fuel requirements1-2
Fuse switch7-44
Fuses7-42
 Engine compartment panel fuse7-44
 Fuse switch7-44
 Fuse/relay panel description7-46
 Instrument panel fuse7-43
 Main fuse7-45

G

Gauges	4-43
Glove box	4-96
Gross vehicle weight	8-5

H

Hazard warning flasher	4-63, 6-2
Hazardous driving conditions	5-51
Headlight bulb replacement	7-54
Headlight levelling device	4-68
Headlight position	4-65
Head restraint (front seat)	3-5
Head restraint (rear seat)	3-8
Heating system	
Automatic climate control system	4-86
Manual climate control system	4-78
High - beam operation	4-65
Horn	4-38
How to use this manual	1-2

I

Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system	5-45
Ignition switch	5-5
Immobiliser system	4-4
Indicator light	4-52
Inside rearview mirror	4-39
Instrument cluster	4-42
Gauges	4-43
Instrument panel fuse	7-43
Instrument panel overview	2-5
Interior care	7-70
Interior features	4-97
Ashtray	4-97
Clothes hanger	4-100
Cup holder	4-98
Floor mat anchor(s)	4-101
Power outlet	4-99
Smartphone docking station	4-99
Sunvisor	4-98
Interior light	4-74
Room lamp	4-75
Luggage room lamp	4-75
Interior overview	2-4

Index

J

- Jack and tools6-7
- Jump starting6-4

K

- Key ignition switch5-5
- Keys4-3
 - Immobiliser system4-4
 - Key operations4-3
 - Record your key number4-3

L

- Label
 - Air bag warning label3-57
 - Air conditioner compressor label8-10
 - Tyre sidewall labeling7-37
 - Tyre specification and pressure label8-10
 - Vehicle certification label8-9
- Lane departure warning system (LDWS)5-34
- Lap/shoulder belt3-15
- Lighting4-64
 - Battery saver function4-64
 - Front fog light4-67
 - Headlight levelling device4-68
 - Headlight position4-65

- High - beam operation4-65
- Parking light position4-64
- Turn signals4-66
- Load and speed capacity tyres8-5
- Lubricants and capacities8-6
- Luggage room lamp4-75
- Luggage volume8-5

M

- Main fuse7-45
- Maintenance
 - Explanation of scheduled maintenance items7-9
 - Maintenance services7-4
 - Owner maintenance7-6
 - Scheduled maintenance service7-8
 - Tyre maintenance7-37
- Maintenance schedule7-8
- Maintenance services7-4
- Manual climate control system4-78
 - Air conditioning4-83
 - Air intake control4-81
 - Climate control air filter4-85
 - Fan speed control4-82
 - Heating and air conditioning4-79
 - Mode selection4-80
 - Temperature control4-81
 - Air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant4-85

Manual transaxle.....	5-12
Mirrors	4-39
Inside rearview mirror	4-39
Outside rearview mirror	4-39

O

Odometer.....	4-45
Oil (Engine)	7-12
Outside rearview mirror.....	4-39
Overheating	6-6
Owner maintenance	7-6

P

Parking brake	5-21
Parking brake (Maintenance service)	7-19
Parking light position.....	4-64
Passenger seat under tray.....	3-8
Passenger's air bag.....	3-40
Power brakes.....	5-20
Power outlet	4-99
Power window lock button	4-26
Pre-tensioner seat belt.....	3-18

R

Rear parking assist system	5-49
Rear seat adjustment	3-8
Rear seat folding	3-10
Rear window wiper and washer switch	4-71
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures.....	7-31
Recommended lubricants and capacities	8-6
Recommended engine oil	8-7
Recommended SAE viscosity number	8-8
Refrigerant label.....	8-11
Remote key	4-6
Remote keyless entry	4-6
Battery replacement	4-8
Replacement light bulb	7-54
Road warning	
Hazard warning flasher.....	6-2
Rocking the vehicle	5-51
Room lamp.....	4-75
Rotation (Tyre).....	7-34

S

Scheduled maintenance service7-8

Seat belt warning3-14

Seat belts3-13

 Height adjustment3-16

 Lap/shoulder belt3-15

 Pre-tensioner seat belt3-18

 Seat belt warning3-14

Seatback pocket3-8

Seats3-2

 Front seat adjustment3-4

 Head restraint (front seat)3-5

 Head restraint (rear seat)3-8

 Passenger seat under tray3-8

 Rear seat adjustment3-8

 Rear seat folding3-10

Smart key4-10

Smooth cornering5-52

Snow tyres5-54

Spare tyre

 Removing and storing the spare tyre6-8

Special driving conditions5-51

 Driving in flooded areas5-53

 Driving in the rain5-52

 Hazardous driving conditions5-51

 Rocking the vehicle5-51

 Smooth cornering5-52

Speed limit control system5-42

Speedometer4-43

Sports mode5-17

SRS components and functions3-43

Starting difficulties, see engine does not start6-3

Steering wheel4-37

 Electric power steering (EPS)4-37

 Horn4-38

 Tilt steering4-37

Storage compartment4-96

 Centre console storage4-96

 Glove box4-96

Sunroof4-33

Sunvisor4-98

T

Tachometer4-43

Tailgate4-21

Theft-alarm system4-13

Tyres and wheels8-4

Tilt steering4-37

Towing6-28

 Emergency towing6-30

 Towing hook6-29

 Trailer towing5-57

Towing hook6-29

Transaxle	
Automatic transaxle	5-15
Manual transaxle	5-12
Trip computer	4-47
Average speed	4-49
ECO ON/OFF mode	4-50
Elapsed time	4-49
Tripmeter	4-47
Tripmeter (Trip computer)	4-47
Turn signals	4-66
Tyre chains	5-55
Tyre rotation	7-34
Tyre specification and pressure label	8-10
Tyres and wheels	7-31
Checking tyre inflation pressure	7-33
Low aspect ratio tyre	7-41
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures	7-31
Tyre care	7-31
Tyre maintenance	7-37
Tyre replacement	7-35
Tyre rotation	7-34
Tyre sidewall labeling	7-37
Tyre traction	7-37
Wheel alignment and tyre balance	7-35
Wheel replacement	7-36
Tyre mobility kit (TMK)	6-17
Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)	6-23

V

Vehicle run-in process	1-5
Vehicle identification number (VIN)	8-9
Vehicle certification label	8-9
Vehicle stability management (VSM)	5-29
Vehicle weight	5-65

W

Warning light	4-52
Washer fluid	7-19
Wheel alignment and tyre balance	7-35
Wheel replacement	7-36
Windows	4-23
Power window lock button	4-26
Windscreen washers	4-72
Windscreen wipers	4-71
Winter driving	5-54
Snow tyres	5-54
Tyre chains	5-55
Wiper blades (Maintenance service)	7-24
Wipers and washers	4-70
Rear window wiper and washer switch	4-73
Windscreen washers	4-72
Windscreen wipers	4-71

